

U.S. COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS

+ + + + +

NATIONAL CONFERENCE ON CIVIL RIGHTS

+ + + + +

A NEW ERA: DEFINING CIVIL RIGHTS
IN THE 21ST CENTURY

+ + + + +

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 14, 2010

+ + + + +

The conference was held in the Ballroom of the National Press Club at 529 14th Street, Northwest, Washington, D.C., at 8:45 a.m., Gerald A. Reynolds, Chairman, presiding.

PRESENT:

GERALD A. REYNOLDS, Chairman

TODD F. GAZIANO, Commissioner

GAIL L. HERIOT, Commissioner

PETER N. KIRSANOW, Commissioner

ASHLEY L. TAYLOR, JR., Commissioner

MARTIN DANNENFELSER, Staff Director

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

ALSO PRESENT:

WILLIAM RASPBERRY, Keynote Speaker
DAVID ARMOR
MINDY BARRY
ROY L. BROOKS
ROGER CLEGG
VERNARD GANT
HARRY HOLZER
KAY HYMOWITZ
CLARENCE B. JONES
KENNETH MARCUS
HEATHER MacDONALD
ROBERT P. MOSES
JENNIFER NILES
JAMES T. PATTERSON
RUSSELL G. REDENBAUGH
WILLIAM STEPHNEY
CAROL SWAIN
ROLAND WARREN
AMY WAX
ROBERT L. WOODSON, SR.

STAFF PRESENT:

DAVID BLACKWOOD, General Counsel, OGC
TERESA BROOKS
MARGARET BUTLER
CHRISTOPHER BYRNES
DEMITRIA DEAS
LILLIAN DUNLAP
PAMELA A. DUNSTON, Chief, ASCD
LATRICE FOSHEE
LENORE OSTROWSKY
JOHN RATCLIFFE, Chief, Budget and Finance
MICHELLE ROYSTER
EILEEN RUDERT
KIMBERLY TOLHURST
AUDREY WRIGHT
MICHELE YORKMAN RAMEY

COMMISSIONER ASSISTANTS PRESENT:

NICHOLAS COLTEN
TIM FAY
DOMINIQUE LUDVIGSON
JOHN MARTIN
ALISON SCHMAUCH
KIMBERLY SCHULD

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>PAGE</u>
I. Welcome & Keynote Introduction, Chairman Gerald A. Reynolds	5
II. Keynote Address, William Raspberry	15
III. Panel I: Discrimination Then and Now	28
IV. Panel II: The Role of Family Structure in Perpetuating Racial and Ethnic Disparities	90
V. Panel III: New Tools for a New Civil Rights Era	153
VI. Panel IV: The Way Forward: Spotlight on Education	226
VII. Panel V: The Future of the Civil Rights Commission	284
VIII. Closing Remarks, Chairman Gerald A. Reynolds	334

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(8:45 a.m.)

1
2
3 MS. TOLHURST: Thank you all for coming,
4 and welcome to the Commission's National Conference.
5 We hope it will be an important and vibrant
6 discussion, and we are very glad that you are all
7 here.

8 My name is Kim Tolhurst. I'm a Commission
9 employee. I'm going to go over a couple of
10 housekeeping things for you before we get started.

11 Today's conference will be comprised of
12 five panels. Each will be moderated by one of our
13 Commissioners. During the last portion of each panel,
14 we welcome audience participation, and we hope that
15 you will have some interesting questions to pose. If
16 you do have a question, we have two microphones, here
17 and here. We welcome you to line up with your
18 questions, and, if you do have a question, please
19 identify yourself by name and organization before you
20 ask your question.

21 As you can see on your agenda, we have a
22 break after every panel. Timing is very tight, and I
23 know they are short breaks, but we have a jam-packed
24 day and don't want you to miss any of the content. So
25 please do your best to adhere to the time limits of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those breaks.

2 The restrooms -- if you go right out the
3 doors here, head straight down into the paneled area,
4 there are a set of restrooms to your right. If you
5 head straight down the hall and to your left, there
6 will be another set of restrooms in the kind of
7 elevator bank area.

8 If I could ask you all to silence your
9 cell phones at this time, make sure those are turned
10 off.

11 And at this point, I will introduce our
12 Chairman, Gerald Reynolds, who will give some
13 introductory remarks.

14 **I. WELCOME**

15 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Good morning.
16 Welcome to the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights
17 National Conference. We are honored to have you join
18 us today for the start of a national conversation on
19 formulating a new civil rights agenda for the 21st
20 century.

21 This event is the product of many months
22 of planning and discussions, and we are indebted to
23 those who took the time to help us refine our concepts
24 and thinking on the critical matters that we will take
25 up today.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Decades since the passage of landmark
2 civil rights legislation and the dismantling of Jim
3 Crow, many believe that civil rights remains the great
4 unfinished business of the nation. While the early
5 civil rights movement benefitted from a moral
6 consensus uniting its proponents around the goal of
7 extending liberty to an oppressed people, there is no
8 consensus today regarding the means, methods, or goals
9 of civil rights for the 21st century.

10 The civil rights landscape, especially as
11 it relates to race, has arguably become more
12 complicated. That complication has made honest
13 dialogue about pressing issues affecting disadvantaged
14 communities treacherous ground upon which even angels
15 fear to tread.

16 Of course, there are other pressing civil
17 rights issues aside from race that are worthy of their
18 own day-long conference. But race tends to be
19 foundational.

20 As one of our panelists, Roy Brooks, has
21 so cogently noted, "Within the civil rights cosmos,
22 concerns about racial disadvantage formed the primary
23 galaxy, and within that racial galaxy black and white
24 relations form the primary constellation."

25 They are indeed foundational, and they

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have influenced the way that we perceive and approach
2 solutions to other civil rights challenges. And yet
3 the black experience is also unique, further
4 warranting its separate treatment here today.

5 How did we arrive here? With the passage
6 of the 13th Amendment, the United States outlawed
7 slavery and, theoretically, involuntary servitude.
8 While this amendment stands as a momentous milestone
9 of our nation's effort to extend liberty to blacks,
10 the 13th Amendment and the other reconstruction
11 amendments did not dismantle the oppressive racial
12 caste system that placed severe limits on the
13 aspirations, hopes, and dreams of newly-freed slaves,
14 their descendants, and those freed prior to the
15 Emancipation Proclamation and the 13th Amendment.

16 Over the years, the struggle against
17 American -- against the American racial caste system
18 has taken many forms. It includes the Quaker who put
19 her family at risk by hiding runaway slaves. At one
20 point in our history, civil rights leaders
21 concentrated their efforts on securing anti-lynching
22 legislation.

23 Early in his career, Justice Thurgood
24 Marshall sued states to ensure that public funds were
25 equally distributed under a separate but equal regime.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Later on in his distinguished career he used his legal
2 skills to tear down the doctrine of separate but
3 equal.

4 By using the right tactics during
5 different periods of the struggle for equality and
6 liberty, we have more or less won the battle for
7 formal equality before the law.

8 Let me unpack that statement, so that we
9 understand each other. We have dismantled the racial
10 caste system that existed in our not-too-distant past,
11 and, through civil rights legislation at various
12 levels of government, we have created mechanisms that
13 allow the aggrieved to seek redress.

14 It is a huge accomplishment. It's not
15 perfect, but nothing is. But looking at where we
16 started, and where we are today, we have made a great
17 deal of progress.

18 Now, during the 21st century, we must
19 maintain our vigilance. We must ensure that all
20 Americans enjoy formal equality before the law. While
21 we have dismantled America's racial caste system, some
22 Americans' ability to pursue their dreams have been
23 hobbled due to factors like the want of a decent
24 education, or the inability to speak English or relate
25 to -- or relate in terms of language and expectations

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at the workplace.

2 Today I would like to suggest that we
3 create public policies that aim to increase the
4 productive capacity of disadvantaged Americans. Our
5 attempts to lend a helping hand to these individuals
6 have not always focused on increasing their productive
7 capacities.

8 Many times these attempts have resulted in
9 unintended consequences. In some cases, they have
10 perpetuated cycles of dependency premised on the
11 notion that the remedy can only come from without.

12 In order to create sound public policies
13 that improve the productive capacities of
14 disadvantaged Americans, we must improve the quality
15 of public debate, because there is a nexus between the
16 quality of debate and our public policies.

17 Because of the invective, cheap shots, and
18 lack of respect we have shown each other while
19 discussing civil rights in the public square, the
20 honest, interesting, and promising discussions of such
21 issues rarely take place in that realm. These
22 conversations have been driven underground.

23 We have these discussions in our
24 backyards, our churches, our cubicles, and our
25 favorite watering holes, but only with people with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whom we trust. But those private conversations are
2 limited in their ability to obtain the kind of broader
3 consensus necessary to influence public policies.

4 We have to bring these conversations back
5 into the public square. We have to create an
6 environment where people feel comfortable expressing
7 their views. We must create the presumption that the
8 people who we are debating with will give us the
9 benefit of the doubt.

10 Okay. One of our goals here today is to
11 demonstrate to the nation that it is possible for men
12 and women to embrace different ideologies and first
13 principles, to have an open, honest discussion in the
14 public square on difficult civil rights challenges, in
15 an environment of trust and mutual respect.

16 Some of you will ask, why is this
17 important? The consequences of inaction can no longer
18 be ignored. In 1965, a political appointee at the
19 Department of Labor, the late Senator Patrick
20 Moynihan, and his team, issued a government report
21 that discussed the deteriorating condition of some
22 black families.

23 In the report, Moynihan used blunt
24 language in his attempt to rally support for public
25 policies that would stem the social problems that were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 enveloping many black communities, using tough,
2 unvarnished language that had been used in the past by
3 black scholars such as W.E.B. DuBois, E. Franklin
4 Frazier, and Kenneth Caulk. Moynihan stated that at
5 the heart of the deterioration of the fabric of the
6 Negro community is the deterioration of the Negro
7 family.

8 The reaction to the Moynihan report was
9 fierce and, for a prolonged period, unrelenting. The
10 invective hurled at Moynihan in the public square
11 distorted the discussion of the state of black
12 families for decades.

13 During this fallow period where
14 discussions of out-of-wedlock births were carefully
15 scripted and not securely tethered to reality, the
16 problems identified by Moynihan festered and grew in
17 size. This unwillingness to engage in constructive
18 dialogue has had a crippling -- has had crippling
19 effects.

20 The social science literature shows that
21 fatherlessness has adverse consequences for
22 educational attainment, which in turn impacts
23 disadvantaged individuals' prospects in the job
24 market. We know this, but we don't have frank
25 conversations about this. We need to change this.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Now, these issues are true regardless of
2 skin color, but the effects are more pronounced in
3 black communities, especially poor black communities.
4 The current civil rights model has been unable to
5 effectively address this downward spiral. Such
6 realizations are troubling.

7 They also make for some uncomfortable
8 conversations. Addressing them constructively and
9 prompting others to do so in the spirit of
10 cooperation, without blame, it's difficult, but we
11 have to learn how to do it if we are going to take the
12 next step forward.

13 Now, to help us with this grand project, I
14 would like to talk about our keynote speaker.
15 Throughout his distinguished career and nearly four-
16 decades-long career as a journalist, our keynote
17 speaker, retired Washington Post columnist William
18 Raspberry, has tackled issues related to the
19 intersection of race, family structure, and
20 opportunity, with a responsible voice.

21 He has written eloquently about both the
22 nation's moral obligation to address its racial
23 divisions, and about the steps that blacks can take to
24 remedy many of the problems that so often beset our
25 poor black communities.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Mr. Raspberry is known for his
2 independence of mind and his insistence on speaking
3 the truth as he sees it. His opinions have served as
4 a springboard for debates in news rooms and
5 classrooms, in the White House, and in Congress.

6 For his enlightened commentary on social
7 and political issues, Mr. Raspberry has received
8 honorary degrees from 15 educational institutions, and
9 in 1994 was awarded the Pulitzer Prize for
10 distinguished commentary.

11 It has been said of Mr. Raspberry that
12 reading his column is like having a conversation with
13 an intelligent friend.

14 The son of Okolona, Mississippi,
15 schoolteachers who lived through -- well, the son of
16 Okolona, Mississippi schoolteachers, lived through
17 segregation, beginning his journalistic career with
18 the Indianapolis Recorder upon graduating college. He
19 spent four years with the paper before joining the
20 U.S. Army.

21 Following an honorable discharge, Mr.
22 Raspberry went to work for The Washington Post in 1962
23 as a teletype operator, soon being promoted to
24 reporter. In 1966, he began his own column, which at
25 its peak of syndication appeared in 225 newspapers

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 across the country.

2 The column often addressed the latest
3 ideas and proposed answers to social dilemmas. He has
4 said, "I don't enjoy celebrating problems. I talk
5 about problems with a view of inching towards
6 solutions."

7 He retired from The Post, and from his
8 Knight Chair on communications and journalism at Duke
9 University where he taught for 13 years, so he could
10 devote more time to Baby Steps, a parent training and
11 empowerment program he created in his hometown of
12 Okolona.

13 He described Baby Steps as "my attempt to
14 help give another generation of young people the thing
15 that worked so well for me -- a belief in the magic of
16 education."

17 Following Mr. Raspberry's talk, we will
18 convene in five panels focused on whether and how
19 civil rights tactics must evolve to effectively
20 address the challenges that afflict disadvantaged
21 communities.

22 Our first panel will assess the nation's
23 legal and social progress in reducing discriminatory
24 conduct and attitudes, while exploring the historical
25 legacies of slavery and segregation, focusing on the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distorting impact that these institutions -- of these
2 institutions on the outlook and aspirations of black
3 individuals, families, and communities.

4 Our second panel will consider the role of
5 family structure in perpetuating racial disparities
6 across various indicators of social and economic
7 success.

8 The third panel will address whether the
9 traditional tools used to combat legal discrimination
10 are sufficient to address contemporary problems or
11 whether new tactics are warranted.

12 The fourth panel will stress the critical
13 role of education in combating negative social
14 outcomes and highlight promising interventions that
15 lead to better academic outcomes within communities
16 most at risk.

17 Our final panel is introspective, focusing
18 on how the mandate, structure, and function of the
19 Commission on Civil Rights must change to facilitate a
20 new direction in civil rights.

21 Without further ado, please join me in
22 welcoming Mr. William Raspberry.

23 (Appause)

24 **II. KEYNOTE ADDRESS**

25 MR. RASPBERRY: Actually, Gerry pretty

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much made my speech. But I want to throw a couple of
2 things out that maybe can help us get started today.

3 Maybe a few requests I could make of this
4 gathering and the panels that follow. The first is
5 that we all try as hard as we can to make this a day
6 of discussion, not merely a resumption of ancient
7 debates, that we resist the temptation to score points
8 off one another. It is great fun, and I do it, but
9 there come times when scoring points is less important
10 than trying to figure out what we need to do.

11 And third -- and I hope, Gerry, you agree
12 with this -- that we consider our analyses, our
13 comments, and our proposals from the point of view of
14 what is best for the coming generation of America's
15 disadvantaged minorities. What is going to work best
16 for them, for our kids?

17 I make these requests not to insult or
18 offend you, but because I have become painfully aware
19 of a dismaying trend that has overtaken all our
20 important discussions, from climate change to health
21 care to, of course, racial equity.

22 And that is the notion that it is enough
23 to separate people into groups, us against them, which
24 means that, instead of trying to solve our mutual
25 problems, we concentrate on defeating those we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 designate as "them," which leads us to exaggerate our
2 differences as a substitute for thought and to
3 minimize our agreements as of no consequence.

4 Take our subject today. Hardly anyone
5 believes that America has reached some post-racial
6 nirvana, where racism has been exorcised both from our
7 institutions and from the hearts of individuals.

8 We know it's still there, and almost
9 everyone would agree that we do -- that what we do as
10 individual minority members, and what we encourage our
11 children to do, matters a great deal.

12 So my humble, or perhaps naive, plea this
13 morning is that -- it's not that you change your minds
14 about what you believe, but that for the next few
15 hours you accept at least the theoretical possibility
16 that those who disagree with you are not, on that
17 account, stupid or terrible people, that they might
18 actually have a small point.

19 I don't have much time to get this
20 conversation started, so let me set the stage with a
21 small story, apocryphal no doubt, that I heard from my
22 father a lot of years ago. It seems a farmer on
23 horseback was hurrying home to the homestead when a
24 sudden downpour turned into a flash flood. And,
25 because he wasn't sure what else to do, when he came

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the stream bordering his farm, he rode the horse
2 right straight through the stream.

3 Well, the situation was worse than he
4 anticipated, and the result was that the horse and
5 rider were both swept downstream, both nearly drowning
6 before they managed to clamber to safety and return to
7 the homestead.

8 And after that, after that the farmer
9 couldn't induce that horse to cross that creek even
10 when the flow was just a trickle. My Dad's point was
11 that knowledge and experience are useful only if they
12 are tempered by judgment.

13 I make a slightly different point this
14 morning. If you compare that stream to racism in
15 America, then too many of us African Americans are
16 like that horse. Their personal and handed-down
17 memories of life-limiting racism are so vivid, their
18 recollections of "can't cross here" denial of
19 opportunity so strong, that they dare not enter the
20 stream even when it is relatively calm.

21 They stand on the far bank, perhaps
22 cursing the water, perhaps merely shrugging at the way
23 things are. Their remembered futility and danger
24 won't let them notice that the water isn't nearly as
25 bad as it used to be. Oh, it was bad, all right. It

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was bad. And more than a few of our race drowned in
2 the attempt to cross it.

3 And now you're thinking, here comes this
4 silly old man about to tell us that the stream has
5 dried up. Well, no, I'm not.

6 I recently attended a two-day conference
7 on the difficulties facing young black men, and the
8 speakers were uniform in their view that racism is
9 alive and well in America.

10 One scholar reported his findings on the
11 relative difficulties young black men face in the
12 market. He sent three young men -- a black man, a
13 white man, and a Hispanic -- all carefully matched for
14 education, experience, and speech, and all of that, to
15 a series of employers. It turned out that the white
16 applicant generally received the best treatment, the
17 Hispanic second best, and the African American the
18 worst.

19 All three may have been granted
20 interviews, but sometimes the white guy was offered a
21 better job than was advertised, and sometimes the
22 black guy was offered a lower job than had been
23 advertised.

24 No, the stream isn't dry, even when some
25 white people seem to think it is.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Am I the only person who remembers that
2 old TV series called Black White, Black. White? You
3 know, the one that had black and white families
4 reversing roles?

5 Remember how frustrated Brian, the black
6 guy, became when Bruno, the white guy, refused to see
7 the racism that was so clear to Brian? They walked
8 down the street together, and Brian would sense the
9 racism and, "See?" -- and Bruno said, "What?"

10 Both men were frustrated. Bruno turned to
11 Brian and said, "You know, you must be looking for
12 racism." And of course we are looking for it. We
13 pounce on a Jena, Louisiana or a Glenn Beck or that
14 smart mouth Dr. Laura, as though we have found the
15 magic potion that will finally make white people
16 understand what we have been complaining about.

17 We are determined to convince white
18 America of what is a plain-as-day fact for us: racism
19 abounds. The racist stream has not dried up, and
20 maybe it never will.

21 The point is this: you become expert at
22 finding what you spend a lot of your time looking for,
23 whether that is mushrooms, gold nuggets, racism, or
24 opportunity. Oh, yes, there's racism out there, but
25 there is also unprecedented opportunity.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 My mind goes back to that frightened
2 horse. The neglect and failure some of our young
3 people see all around them, the disrespect they often
4 receive from cops and clerks and comics, the low
5 expectations the world seems to have of them, even the
6 looks they encounter, all have convinced them that the
7 stream between them and a better life is a virtual
8 Niagara.

9 And we who know full well that the stream
10 is crossable often add to their dread by talking about
11 how racist the society still is and how a poor black
12 kid has a better chance of winding up dead or
13 imprisoned than educated.

14 "Just look at their schools," we'll say --
15 underfunded, poorly maintained, inadequately staffed.
16 Who can blame these kids if they fail? We say it for
17 them, honestly believing that calling attention to the
18 residual racism and unfairness will help them by
19 absolving them of the shame of failure while
20 simultaneously fixing the blame on the enemies over
21 there.

22 And what we fail to see is that we are
23 reinforcing their self-doubt, their fear of that once-
24 raging stream. The danger, I believe, is that our
25 good intentions may actually have the effect of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discouraging young people, I mean, in the literal
2 sense, of taking away their courage to try.

3 Conservatives sometimes miss the point
4 that there is a genuine dilemma. It seems
5 fundamentally unfair to take kids who have had none of
6 the material and psychic advantages of growing up
7 middle class and secure, and to tell them that they
8 must now compete unaided with the children of
9 privilege.

10 But how helpful is it to take these same
11 disadvantaged children and reward them not for
12 achievement but for effort, as though they are
13 participants in some academic Special Olympics?

14 Some of us point to the underequipped
15 schools and underprepared teachers that are
16 undereducating some of our children as though that is
17 the whole answer. Others point to fatherless
18 households, the lack of exertion, or to cultural
19 distractions as though that were the whole answer.

20 Well, there have always been both external
21 and internal barriers to racial progress in America.
22 My caution is not to focus so exclusively on the
23 outside barriers that we neglect those that are inside
24 us.

25 Everybody has a favorite Martin Luther

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 King, Jr. quote, and, no, I'm not going to have a
2 dream this morning. But I do want to call your
3 attention to a quote that I think is largely ignored,
4 but that serves to make the point I want to make this
5 morning.

6 In his strive towards -- the reason he was
7 talking about the very kinds of issues I'm talking
8 about, and he said this, "In short," he said, "we must
9 work on two fronts. On the one hand, we must continue
10 to resist the system which is the basic cause of our
11 lagging standards. On the other hand, we must work
12 constructively to improve the standards themselves.
13 There must be" -- and I love this -- "there must be a
14 rhythmic alternation between attacking the causes and
15 healing the effects."

16 Why don't they carve that one on
17 somebody's cornerstone? Because that really, really
18 says it all.

19 Save a little time, Gerry, because you are
20 going to -- these things tend to grow, so I'm going to
21 cut this a little short.

22 What do we tell our children? What should
23 we tell our children and grandchildren? Yes, steel
24 them against the shock of racism. Let them know that
25 it is very likely that something untoward will happen.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Yes, remind them of battles overcome. Point out to
2 them that some of us, in fact most of us who have
3 achieved some measure of success in this world, likely
4 have some mud on our boots from crossing that not-yet-
5 dry stream, but we crossed it.

6 Tell them those things, but tell them also
7 this: the salient fact of black life in America today
8 is not denial of opportunity, for those who would
9 grasp it. The new and powerful truth of our situation
10 is simply this: the stream is crossable. The stream
11 is crossable. That's great, good news, and it may be
12 true for most of us for the first time in our history
13 in this country. And we treat it as an inconvenient
14 fact.

15 What powerful white people -- whatever
16 they used to think about black boys and girls,
17 corporate America today needs them. But it needs them
18 smart and curious and computer savvy and all the
19 obvious things that so many of our boys and girls are
20 not getting or not becoming.

21 We are past the day when bustling
22 factories and powerful trade unions made the
23 willingness to work hard sufficient to guarantee a
24 good income. These days you have to know something
25 and show yourself ready to learn a good deal more.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm not talking here of intellectual
2 genius, by the way, only of a willingness to make the
3 sort of exertion academically that good athletes
4 routinely make physically. We can do it. Some of our
5 young people are making that exertion.

6 I was recently in San Diego at the annual
7 conference of the National Association of Black
8 Journalists, and, even at a time when journalism is
9 struggling to redefine itself, when jobs are fewer in
10 the business, and where there is less emphasis on
11 diversity, and when the future of journalism itself is
12 as clouded as it has ever been in my lifetime, these
13 young people are doing what they can to retool
14 themselves. They are learning new skills, making new
15 contacts, calling on us old heads in the business for
16 help and advice.

17 There is an interesting thing about these
18 young people. They have parents or mentors who
19 understand the importance of being prepared, even in
20 the face of incomplete opportunity.

21 I am encouraged by parents and mentors who
22 sacrifice and cajole and nag their children into
23 trying hard, and to being "twice as good" as we used
24 to say, if that's what it takes. And I am deeply
25 distressed by the young people who are not striving,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whose parents and advisors focus on how unfair things
2 are and not on how possible things are.

3 They are self-destructively cynical. They
4 think they have given up on white people when in fact
5 they have given up on themselves. They languish on
6 street corners and in prisons, not because they prefer
7 those haunts but because they doubt that much else is
8 possible.

9 A wise man once said, "Whether you believe
10 you can succeed, or believe you cannot, you're right."

11 Well, life is still no crystal staircase,
12 as Langston Hughes observed, but success is possible.
13 It is this fact that our children must hear from us
14 and take to heart, even while we continue to consider
15 and work against racial unfairness.

16 It is unwise and untrue to tell our
17 children that because Barack Obama is in the White
18 House the world they inhabit is suddenly fair. But I
19 think it is worse not to tell them that the waters
20 have in fact receded to the point where crossing is
21 possible.

22 Let me end with a story of a lady who,
23 finding herself in dire and undeserved financial
24 straits, asked the Lord to let her win the lottery.
25 Well, she prayed and she prayed quite earnestly, but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when they held a drawing at the end of the week she
2 hadn't won.

3 Next Monday she is back on her knees,
4 "Lord, my son may have to drop out of college. The
5 store is threatening to take my flat screen TV. And I
6 can see by the papers that you let people less needful
7 and less holy than I am to win major jackpots. Lord,
8 I need to win the lottery."

9 Again, nothing. "Lord," she said the
10 third week, "didn't you promise to bear your servants
11 up, lest they dash their foot against the stone?
12 Well, Lord, I'm just about stone broke. I need to win
13 the lottery."

14 And then, in the still of her room, she
15 heard this voice, "Cut me a break. Buy a ticket."

16 (Laughter)

17 We have gotten very good at making demands
18 or earnest requests or supplications for what we need.
19 We demand that the government improve our schools,
20 that employers cut us some slack, that white people
21 stop being so racist, and it's okay to do that.
22 There's nothing wrong with that. But while we are
23 demanding that other people do what they ought to do,
24 we need to do what we ought to do.

25 We need to remember, for example, that the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 most influential educational resource a child can have
2 is a parent who cares. And we need to admit that
3 sometimes parents are the missing ingredient in our
4 children's success. We need to acknowledge that the
5 culprits in our children's failure often share our
6 skin color, our zip code, and sometimes our street
7 address.

8 What shall we tell the children? The
9 stream may not be dry, but the stream is crossable.
10 You can make it. We will help you make it if you try.
11 Buy a ticket.

12 Thank you, Gerry.

13 (Applause)

14 MS. TOLHURST: At this point, we are going
15 to head straight into our first panel. So if
16 Commissioner Kirsanow and our panelists could take the
17 stage.

18 **PANEL I: DISCRIMINATION THEN AND NOW**

19 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Good morning, and
20 thank you for attending the national conference, and
21 thanks very much to William Raspberry for comments
22 that went outside the traditionally acceptable
23 narratives. And I think that's part of what we are
24 trying to do here today. We want to think a little
25 bit outside the box, but we are still in a box, and we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 want to figure out how we got to that box.

2 And before I go into introducing our
3 distinguished panelists, I want to tell you a little
4 bit about what we are about today with respect to this
5 panel. This is Civil Rights Then and Now. I didn't
6 come up with that title.

7 Consider the arc of civil rights over the
8 span of our nation's history, and the evolution of
9 civil rights in what is known as the race problem.
10 When the Civil Rights Commission was established in
11 1957, we didn't have, obviously, a 1964 Civil Rights
12 Act or Title VII, things that we pretty much take for
13 granted right now.

14 There was no 1965 Voting Rights Act. We
15 are only a few years removed from *Brown v. Board of*
16 *Education*. Segregation was rampant. I don't think
17 anyone could imagine that we would have, at any time
18 within our lifetimes -- and I was around at that time,
19 despite my youthful and virile appearance --

20 (Laughter)

21 -- that we would have an African-American
22 President, two black Secretaries of State, a Latino
23 Supreme Court Justice, a couple of black Supreme Court
24 Justices, black and Hispanic and Asian captains of
25 industry, doors open for all, wide open in almost

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 every sphere of society; yet, despite those manifest
2 successes, there are considerable disparities that
3 persist.

4 The largest disparities are between
5 possibly whites and Asians on the one hand and blacks
6 and Hispanics on the other. But the disparities are,
7 I think, incapable of effective enumeration.

8 If you look, for example, in the
9 appendices to Professor Brooks' book on the -- his
10 latest book with respect to Race in the Age of Obama,
11 you will see some startling disparities on a host of
12 levels, including rates of incarceration, educational
13 attainment, income in almost every facet of poverty
14 measurement imaginable.

15 So the disparities exist despite more than
16 nominal successes, and the aim of this panel is to try
17 to get at, what was the predicate for how we got here
18 today? What are some of the competing civil rights
19 and "race problem theories" that abound today, and the
20 evolution of the competing models?

21 So, without further ado, I'd like to give
22 you an abbreviated introduction to each of our
23 panelists, because their accomplishments are too
24 numerous to shoehorn into the limited time that we've
25 got. I'll introduce them all cumulatively, and then

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they will each speak separately. And then, as Kim
2 Tolhurst told you, we will have time for questions. I
3 may pose a few questions, and we encourage the
4 audience to pose any questions that they may deem fit.

5 I would think that some of the commentary
6 you are going to hear on this panel will bleed over
7 into the subject matter of the next panel dealing with
8 family structure, and, frankly, will bleed over into
9 virtually every panel and may give us some insight as
10 to what should happen with respect to the Civil Rights
11 Commission, the subject matter of the last panel of
12 the day.

13 Our first speaker is Professor Roy Brooks,
14 distinguished professor of law at the University of
15 San Diego. Professor Brooks is the author of over 100
16 articles and chapters and 20 books. And his most
17 recent book, *Racial Justice in the Age of Obama*,
18 tackles the critical question of developing the best
19 post-civil rights model or theory.

20 Prior to joining the University of San
21 Diego faculty, Professor Brooks had a distinguished
22 legal career beginning with a federal court clerkship
23 and was in private practice with Cravath, Swaine, and
24 Moore.

25 Our second speaker is Roger Clegg,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 President and General Counsel for the Center of Equal
2 Opportunity, a think tank devoted exclusively to
3 promoting color-blind equal opportunity and racial
4 harmony. And, before his work at Center for Equal
5 Opportunity, Mr. Clegg held a number of positions with
6 the U.S. Department of Justice, including Assistant to
7 the Solicitor, where he argued three Supreme Court
8 cases.

9 He was the number two man at the Civil
10 Rights Division of the Department of Justice in the
11 Environment Division. He also served as Vice
12 President and General Counsel of the National Legal
13 Center for Public Policy, where he edited and wrote a
14 variety of publications on legal issues of interest to
15 business. And he is a Contributing Editor to, among
16 other things, National Review Online, and writes
17 frequently for USA Today, The Weekly Standard, The
18 Legal Times, The Chronicle of Higher Education, and
19 several other periodicals and law journals.

20 And, finally, Professor James T. Patterson
21 is the Ford Foundation Professor of History Emeritus
22 at Brown University. He is a graduate of Williams
23 College, and he worked as a reporter for the Harvard
24 Courant -- I'm sorry, Hartford Courant, prior to
25 attending Harvard University, where he received his

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Ph.D. in history.

2 His recent publications include *Grand*
3 *Expectations: The United States 1945-1974*, for which
4 he received the Bancroft Prize in History. He also
5 wrote *America's Struggle Against Poverty in the*
6 *Twentieth Century*, *Brown v. Board of Education: A*
7 *Civil Rights Milestone and its Troubled Legacy*, and,
8 most recently -- and he will be discussing the subject
9 matter of this -- *Freedom is Not Enough: America's*
10 *Struggle Over Black Family Life from LBJ to Obama*,
11 which provides a historical account of the Moynihan
12 report.

13 Dr. Tera Hunter of Princeton was to join
14 us today, but she had an emergency to attend to. She
15 regrets that she can't be with us.

16 I will be in charge of enforcing time
17 constraints, so don't take it against me if I look
18 ruthless. I know with the mustache sometimes I do. I
19 will twirl it from time to time.

20 And with that, we will start with
21 Professor Brooks. Thank you.

22 (Applause)

23 MR. BROOKS: Thank you, Commissioner. I
24 have 15 minutes to cover a great deal of material, so
25 I'm going to have at it.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I want to begin where I began in my book,
2 *Racial Justice in the Age of Obama*, and that is with a
3 discussion of my fellow law students at Yale Law
4 School in the early 1970s. And there were not many of
5 us there at the time, but we routinely discussed civil
6 rights issues after dinner in the Yale Law School
7 cafeteria.

8 And some of the students were
9 conservative, such as Clarence Thomas, who now sits on
10 the Supreme Court of course, and others were liberal,
11 such as Lani Guinier, who is one of the leading
12 critical race theorists today.

13 We sat at a table that we called the
14 "black table." And in the book I describe the black
15 table as follows: The black table was not a liberal
16 or conservative table. It was a scholars' table, a
17 truth-seeking table. We disagreed routinely, but
18 almost as often conceded opposing arguments. We did
19 not just have opposing opinions; we also had knowledge
20 and integrity, which enabled us to walk away from the
21 table as friends and remain friends to this day.

22 At the risk of sounding presumptuous, I
23 would like to invoke the black table's ambience of
24 civility, probity, and intelligence for today's
25 discussion, and I hope that we can give polite

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consideration to opposing points of view. That is the
2 only way that I know how to play this game.

3 Let me start with an allegory of a poker
4 game. This game involves two individuals, one white,
5 the other black. And the game has been in progress
6 for about 350 years. During this time, one of the
7 players, the white player, has been cheating. And at
8 the end of three and a half centuries, the white
9 player stands up, scratches, and says, "Okay. From
10 this day forward, no more cheating. We're going to
11 play it fair and square."

12 The black player then looks up from the
13 table and says, "Great. I have been waiting 350 years
14 to hear you say that. But let me ask you, what are
15 you going to do with all of those poker chips which
16 have accumulated on your side of the table?"

17 And, folks, I submit to you that today,
18 some 40 years after the cheating has stopped, that the
19 key to understanding the nature of the problem of race
20 lies in the poker chips, not in racism, nor in class
21 or culture. The poker chips represent financial,
22 human, and social capital advantages in white society,
23 and capital deficiencies in black society.

24 The poker chips, in other words, define
25 the American race problem today. They define the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 American race problem today. The American race
2 problem, in my view, is properly defined as a problem
3 of resource disparity between black and white
4 Americans.

5 The problem relative to African Americans
6 is a problem of deficiencies, capital deficiencies in
7 black society -- financial capital deficiencies,
8 meaning income and property; human capital
9 deficiencies, meaning skills and formal education; and
10 social capital deficiencies, meaning low social -- not
11 self, but social esteem and the inability to get
12 things done in our society.

13 To be sure, African Americans on an
14 individual level are experiencing unprecedented racial
15 opportunities and success today. There is no doubt
16 about that. But the age of Obama is also defined by a
17 different racial dynamic, and that is continuous,
18 uninterrupted racial despair for a great many African
19 Americans.

20 These contrasting racial dynamics of
21 individual success and opportunities, in a kind of
22 collective black nihilism, make defining the problem
23 of race today very difficult. So one can quite
24 understand those conservatives who argue that the best
25 way to define the race problem today is not to define

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it at all.

2 That is to say, it is not only the
3 unprecedented opportunities afforded to blacks
4 individually, but it is also the death of Jim Crow and
5 the concomitant rise of formal equal opportunity as
6 the law of the land that leads these individuals to
7 argue that we are in a post-racial society.

8 The problem we face, they argue, is that
9 -- is one of culture or class. The problem consists
10 of teenage pregnancy, broken families, black on black
11 crime, a hypersensitivity to race, and lack of
12 educational ambition.

13 Liberals, in contrast, insist that we
14 still have a race problem today, and the problem, as
15 they define it, is one of white racism. And for
16 liberals they define the problem less in terms of
17 individual racism than institutional or societal
18 racism, less in terms of racial antipathy than in
19 terms of racial stereotyping, less in terms of front
20 stage racism than in terms of back stage racism.

21 In my view, both conservatives and
22 liberals are wrong. The conservative
23 conceptualization of the problem is wrong, because,
24 for example, college-educated black men are doing
25 everything that conservatives say blacks ought to be

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doing culturally, and yet today they earn \$20,000 a
2 year less than their white counterparts.

3 At the end of Jim Crow, at the beginning
4 of the post-civil rights period, these black
5 individuals earned \$16,000 less than their white
6 counterparts. So the problem has gotten worse since
7 Jim Crow, not better.

8 The appendix to my book contains 100
9 carefully tuned statistical tables that measure
10 financial, human, and cultural capital deficiencies of
11 all of the major racial groups since the end of the
12 Jim Crow period.

13 Liberals are also wrong in their
14 characterization of the race problem, because racism
15 and discrimination have certainly declined since the
16 end of the civil rights movement. Forty-three percent
17 of whites voted for a black President. That would not
18 have happened when the black table was in session.

19 But the racial differentials and resource
20 disparity have pretty much remained constant since the
21 end of the civil rights movement, and in some
22 instances they have gotten worse.

23 Also, institutions today are pursuing
24 diversity like never before. There is -- one black
25 partner in a Wall Street law firm told me that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 diversity is a billion-dollar-a-year business. The
2 fact is, if racism or discrimination ended today,
3 blacks would still have a problem tomorrow, and that
4 collective problem is capital deficiencies.

5 Now, this is not to say that behavior and
6 structure are irrelevant considerations. I'm not
7 saying that. In fact, each provides an answer to what
8 I consider to be the central issue in civil rights
9 theory today, and that is whether the American race
10 problem -- again, defined as resource disparity -- is
11 sustained so far into the post-civil rights period by
12 the internal factors of bad behaviors and bad values
13 within black society, or by the external factors of
14 race, racism, racial discrimination, or perhaps even a
15 corrupt American culture at large. That is the issue.

16 In the book, I reposition post-civil
17 rights theory as a debate over that question. The
18 debate is among four broad post-civil rights theories
19 constructed from a synthesis of the major theories,
20 half-theories, suppositions regarding race, racial
21 justice, put forth since the end of the civil rights
22 movement. I sort of cover everyone from the right to
23 the left and in between.

24 Let me just give you what can only be an
25 oversimplification of each theory. The first theory

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is traditionalism, and traditionalism basically argues
2 that race no longer matters in the age of Obama; ergo,
3 the solution is internal.

4 The second theory is reformism. A
5 reformist, in response to the traditionalists, says
6 race still matters. Yes, there is black pathology,
7 but it's exogenous. So the solution is internal and
8 external.

9 The third theory is limited separation.
10 Limited separation says that self-interest matters
11 more than racism today, that white Americans,
12 especially young whites, simply do not see pursuing
13 racial justice to be within their self-interest. They
14 have too many other considerations. And so the best
15 place for blacks to find a helping hand is at the end
16 of our own arm.

17 The fourth theory is critical race theory,
18 and the critical race theory says, look, the problem
19 of race is inextricably tied to the problem of power
20 in our society. Insiders have power; outsiders don't.
21 And that has been the case since the beginning of our
22 republic.

23 So you can't do anything significant about
24 the race problem until you do something about the
25 problem of power; ergo, the solution is external and,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hence, beyond the control of blacks.

2 Now, I leave it to the reader, and to you,
3 to determine which theory offers the best diagnosis
4 and prescription for the American race problem. I
5 take a position in the book, but in -- because I was
6 forced to take it by my publisher. I did not want to
7 take a position, because I don't know, I simply do not
8 know. And I think that what I'd like to see done is
9 that we sort of look at the issue the right way, what
10 I consider to be the right way, and to try to come up
11 with solutions that are going to be effective.

12 With that, my time is expired. Thank you.

13 (Applause)

14 MR. CLEGG: First of all, I'd like to
15 thank the Civil Rights Commission for inviting me to
16 participate in this panel today. This is a terrific
17 conference and a terrific panel, and I really feel
18 fortunate to be able to be part of it.

19 I think today should be a celebration.
20 Imagine your legal and social status, your
21 relationship legally and socially to other Americans,
22 white versus black, if you were in 1650. Think about
23 that for a second, you know, how you would feel toward
24 a person of a different race, what your different
25 legal rights would be, what your different -- you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know, your different social status would be, if this
2 were 1650. Okay?

3 Now imagine that it's 1950, and how things
4 are different in the way that you relate to the person
5 next to you who is a different skin color, the way you
6 relate to them as a legal matter and as a social
7 matter. Okay? It's 1950 in your mind. Think of
8 that, what that would be like. Okay?

9 And now think of what it's like in 2010,
10 today. Think of how you relate to a person of a
11 different skin color, your different legal rights,
12 your different social status, the way you relate to
13 that person socially in 2010.

14 Now, if you can honestly do that exercise
15 and not feel really good about where we are in 2010,
16 then I don't think you are being honest. This country
17 has done great stuff in the past 3- or 400 years when
18 it comes to race relations, and I don't think we
19 should lose sight of that big picture today as we go
20 through, you know, the remaining challenges that we
21 face.

22 When we ask ourselves what we need to do
23 with respect to race relations -- and I'm going to
24 simplify things. I'm going to be talking about, you
25 know, blacks and whites. I'll say a little bit more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about that in a minute. But how do we -- you know,
2 where do we want to end up?

3 I think, you know, you have to -- if you
4 are analyzing sort of what is wrong with where we are
5 and what needs to be done, you need to give some
6 thought to, where do we want to end up? How should,
7 you know, blacks and whites be relating to each other?
8 Where do we want to be ultimately?

9 I don't think anybody wants or expects
10 Americans to be literally color blind, you know, where
11 you just don't recognize it. I don't think that we
12 expect African Americans to forget that they are
13 African Americans, that they have a different heritage
14 than somebody from Ireland or Italy or someplace else
15 like that.

16 But I think that, you know, a realistic
17 goal is for being African American to be like being
18 Irish American. You know, you can be proud of being
19 Irish American. You know, you certainly don't try to
20 hide or ignore that background. It's something you
21 may celebrate, maybe more than once a year, on Saint
22 Patrick's Day, but, you know, that's all fine.

23 But it certainly shouldn't affect what
24 your rights are or how you are treated by other
25 people. You know, we are not -- we don't expect all

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Americans to, you know, eat the same foods, to, you
2 know, dance the same dances, listen to the same music.
3 But, you know, we do expect certain commonality of
4 interest and respect among one another. And I think
5 that that's, you know, where we want to end up.

6 Well, okay, so how are we doing, then, if
7 that's where we want to end up? How are we doing in
8 our treatment of African Americans? Well, I think
9 it's useful to divide into three parts the ways in
10 which we have fallen short, and then ask how we are
11 doing now in 2010.

12 Well, the first and most obvious is the
13 law, and I think that everybody would agree that we
14 don't want to have a legal regime that sorts people
15 according to skin color and what country their
16 ancestors came from, and treats people differently,
17 some better and others worse, depending on which box
18 they check. And we have done pretty well on that,
19 right?

20 In fact, not only do the laws not -- does
21 the government not treat people differently on the
22 basis of what box they check, with, ironically
23 perhaps, the exception of affirmative action, which
24 I'm not going to dwell on today. But, you know,
25 otherwise the law does not make those kinds of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distinctions.

2 In fact, to the contrary, it prohibits
3 private individuals and corporations and universities,
4 and so forth, from engaging in that kind of
5 discrimination in just about any public transaction,
6 whether we're talking about education or contracting
7 or employment or voting or public accommodations or
8 credit. You know, you name it, that kind of
9 discrimination is illegal. You can't do it.

10 The second big area is prejudice. You
11 know, forget what the law says, how do Americans treat
12 one another? Well, again, I think we have made huge
13 progress. I don't think that anybody believes or
14 asserts that there is no discrimination, that there is
15 no prejudice. That stream is not dry, and it will
16 never be dry. There will always be prejudice. People
17 of all colors, some of them, you know, will have
18 prejudice of one kind or another.

19 But I think, there again, you know,
20 whether you look at public opinion polls or, you know,
21 other kinds of data, you know, the progress that we
22 have made is enormous.

23 I'll just tell one story. When my son
24 started to college -- he plays ice hockey -- and one
25 of his -- one of the guys that he was living with, one

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of his roommates, was white and was dating a black
2 girl. And we met the two of them, you know, the
3 couple that was dating, and then later on we met Paul,
4 my son, and, you know, told him that we met, you know,
5 your buddy and his girlfriend.

6 He says, "Oh, you met her." And he said,
7 "Yes." "You know," he says, "I don't know if I could
8 -- would want to date someone like that." And, you
9 know, my wife and I sort of, you know, gulped and
10 said, "Well, you know, what do you mean?"

11 And he said, "Oh, well, you know, they're
12 both on the track team. I just think it would be
13 really awkward, you know, to be dating somebody, you
14 know, that was on -- now, for instance, you know, it
15 would be very difficult for me to date somebody that
16 was on, you know, my hockey team. I just think" --
17 and he said, "Well, you know, maybe it's a little bit
18 different because, you know, track and field, you
19 know, you're not exactly -- I mean, you're on the same
20 team, but you're sort of doing maybe completely
21 different things. You know, maybe one person is a
22 pole vaulter and the other is a hurdler, so you're not
23 really" -- anyway, that's the way the conversation
24 went. I mean, that was the big issue, you know, for
25 my son.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And, you know, this is southern Virginia,
2 okay? I should also say that everybody involved in
3 this story was Republican --

4 (Laughter)

5 -- including, you know, the girl actually
6 had a -- you know, like our President, had a white
7 mother and a black father. The father was a
8 Republican-appointed judge. But, anyway, I think we
9 have made, you know, enormous progress, you know, with
10 respect to prejudice. It still exists.

11 So then the question is: well, you know,
12 why does it still exist? I mean, do white parents,
13 you know, secretly, you know, draw the shades and then
14 instruct their children that, well, look, you know,
15 this is the way you should think about, you know,
16 black people. You know, they are really not the same
17 as we are. Is that what happens? I don't think so.

18 I mean, I think that, to the extent that
19 we still have prejudice, it is fed by the third
20 problem, which is racial disparities. You know, we
21 have disparities in crime, in poverty, in education.
22 And it is unfortunate, but I think people do make
23 generalizations, you know, based on that. You know,
24 they don't need anybody to tell them that, you know,
25 this or that group, you know, has a high rate of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 crime.

2 You know, Jesse Jackson, you know, the
3 famous story, admitted that when he is walking down a
4 dark street and he hears footsteps behind him, and he
5 looks around and he sees a couple of white kids rather
6 than a couple of black kids, he feels relieved.

7 So I think that these disparities are, you
8 know, part of, you know, the remaining problem that
9 has to be addressed.

10 Now, I hasten to say that I don't think
11 that we should expect there to be no disparities in
12 anything, you know, for all time. You know, there are
13 always going to be some differences among racial and
14 ethnic groups and, you know, how many decide to become
15 lawyers and how many decide to become doctors and how
16 many decide to play football rather than basketball,
17 rather than ice hockey, rather than track and field.

18 So, you know, we don't expect there to be,
19 you know, perfect demographic balance in every walk of
20 life. But I think that even conservatives, you know,
21 like me admit that it is not a good thing if you have
22 big disparities between the bottom of the
23 socioeconomic ladder and the top.

24 Well, so where do these disparities come
25 from? Some of it is historical. You know, some of it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is a result of the poker game that Professor Brooks
2 was talking about. But a lot of it is because of
3 something that we are going to hear, I think, a lot
4 about today, and that is that seven out of ten African
5 Americans today are born out of wedlock. Seven out of
6 ten.

7 That is a huge problem. In my view, that
8 is the number one domestic policy problem facing the
9 United States. And that is what feeds these
10 disparities, you know, whether it's poverty or
11 education or crime or whatever, you know, that is, you
12 know, the problem.

13 And I don't have a magic wand for how to
14 -- you know, how to address it. I think that it is
15 fundamentally a moral problem, and so I think that
16 churches, particularly African-American churches, are
17 going to have to step up to the plate on this. But
18 that is, I think, the fundamental problem that drives
19 these disparities. And, as I said, I think it's these
20 disparities that are the -- are to blame for the
21 problems, remaining problems that we have with respect
22 to, you know, race relations in the United States.

23 Well, again, I said that this should be a
24 celebration, so I certainly don't want to end on a
25 down note. Again, you look at where we were in 1650

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and where we were in 1950 and where we are now, and,
2 you know, these problems are serious, but they can be
3 addressed. There are certainly things that we can
4 feel more optimistic in addressing than, you know,
5 when some of us were enslaving others or lynching
6 others or anything like that.

7 Let me end by -- I said that I didn't want
8 to focus entirely on making this a black and white,
9 you know, issue. America is increasingly a multi-
10 ethnic and multi-racial society. You know, we have
11 more Hispanics now, for instance, than we do African
12 Americans. And one of the things that I have, you
13 know, been thinking -- you know, think about in my job
14 is assimilation.

15 And, you know, again, I think assimilation
16 doesn't mean we all have to eat the same food, that we
17 all have to dance the same dances, but it does mean
18 that we do need to have certain things in common, and
19 I think I am going to just read you my top 10 list of
20 things that Americans have in common.

21 And I think it's something that we should
22 demand not only of immigrants when they come to the
23 United States, but that we demand of the people who
24 are already here, you know, whether they're African
25 Americans or Italian Americans or Irish Americans who

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have been here all along.

2 Number 1, respect other racial and ethnic
3 groups. Number 2, no historical grudges. Number 3,
4 no preferences or special treatment for your group.
5 Number 4, respect women. Number 5, you need to learn
6 how to speak English. We need to be able to
7 communicate with one another.

8 Number 6, studying and working hard is not
9 acting white. Number 7, follow and respect the law.
10 Number 8, be reasonably polite to one another. I gave
11 this talk in New York City one time, and I had to
12 modify that slightly. Number 9, don't have children
13 out of wedlock. And, number 10, be proud of being an
14 American.

15 I mean, I think if we all did that, we
16 would get along pretty well.

17 Thank you very much.

18 (Applause)

19 DR. PATTERSON: When I first became a
20 college professor in the mid-'60s teaching American
21 history, like many people teaching American history I
22 had -- this was mostly 20th-century American history
23 that I taught -- I really had very little to say about
24 race relations or black history, and this was typical
25 of those times.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 One of the things the civil rights
2 movement did, among many things, was to awaken us to
3 the fact that 12 or 13 percent of the population were
4 black, and that this was a -- the race problem
5 deserved a lot more attention than it was getting.

6 So over time I, like so many other
7 professors, moved into teaching and writing black
8 history, and I ended up writing a book on the *Brown v.*
9 *Board of Education* case, and most recently the book
10 which I suppose got me invited here entitled *Freedom*
11 *is Not Enough: The Moynihan Report and America's*
12 *Struggle over Black Family Life from LBJ to Obama,*
13 which is -- I mention this so that you may go out and
14 buy it. It is --

15 (Laughter)

16 It appeared with minimal fanfare last
17 spring and is, as the title suggests, a book about the
18 Moynihan report, what it was, what happened to it, and
19 whether or not it has any relevance to race relations
20 today. So bear with me while I tell you a little bit
21 about the report, which most of you probably know
22 something about, but it really bears reading today.

23 It was a 78-page document written as an
24 internal government report while Moynihan was an
25 Assistant Secretary of Labor in the Johnson

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 administration, and it appeared in the spring of 1965,
2 was leaked over the summer and became known as the
3 Moynihan report, although, in fact, its actual title
4 was "The Negro Family: A Case for National Action."
5 And it did not bear his name on the cover, but it was
6 his document, he wrote it, and it stemmed from his
7 concerns.

8 Moynihan, as you know, later went on to
9 become a four-term Senator from New York State and was
10 replaced by Hillary Clinton in 2000, and he died in
11 2003.

12 The arguments of the Moynihan report --
13 and I'm going to be relatively brief with it, because
14 most of you probably know -- these were very liberal
15 arguments. Moynihan was a great fan of Kennedy, which
16 first brought him into the Labor Department in 1961.
17 He was a liberal Democrat, an Irishman from New York
18 City. He really believed that government could make a
19 difference, which is, as I see it, the central tenet
20 of most -- of what American liberalism means to most
21 people today.

22 He said that "The problem facing the Negro
23 family was that there was a racist virus in the
24 American bloodstream" -- that's a quote -- which
25 caused "three centuries of unimaginable mistreatment,"

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and which appeared most obviously in the weakness of
2 the lower class urban black family. He made it clear
3 that he was not saying this was true of all black
4 families.

5 But this led to an out-of-wedlock birth
6 rate in 1965 of around 25 percent. The word he used
7 then was "illegitimacy." Even our words have changed.

8 He talked about a black matriarchy and
9 particularly drawing upon some language from Kenneth
10 Clark, whom he had consulted and who wrote the book
11 *Dark Ghetto* earlier in 1965. He was, of course, a
12 black psychologist. Moynihan referred to this
13 situation as a tangle of pathology, i.e., a sickness
14 which was really dragging the lower-class black family
15 down.

16 Moynihan's report got to Lyndon Johnson,
17 although we don't know whether he read it, but he
18 certainly read of it and was told of it by Bill Moyers
19 and others in his administration, whereupon he asked
20 Moynihan to write a speech that he, Johnson, was going
21 to give at Howard University on June 4, 1965, a speech
22 that many people said was the greatest civil rights
23 speech Johnson ever made, in which Johnson made clear,
24 following in the Moynihan report, that legal equality,
25 which he said was being achieved by the Civil Rights

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Act of 1964 and would be furthered by the soon-to-be-
2 passed Voting Rights Act of 1965, the United States
3 had to move beyond conferring or guaranteeing legal
4 equality to doing something about social and economic
5 conditions; that is, to promote social and economic
6 equality for Americans.

7 As I say, Johnson gave this speech. It
8 received a fair amount of attention. He said in there
9 "Freedom is not enough," from which comes the title of
10 my book, and that one had to move into a whole range
11 of social issues. Moynihan's major thought at that
12 time about what to do about this was to do something
13 to turn around the situation of black men for which,
14 by the way, he was later hammered by feminists,
15 although in 1965 you will remember -- and we
16 historians really urge you to remember what the past
17 was like -- feminism was not a big deal in the United
18 States.

19 NOW, the National Organization for Women,
20 wasn't created until 1966. The Equal Employment
21 Opportunity Commission, which was supposedly
22 established by the 1964 Civil Rights Act, was not in
23 fact created until July 1st of 1965. Its first
24 chairman, Franklin D. Roosevelt, Jr., was not at all
25 really committed to the project, which is one of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 many things which led women, for instance, who were
2 also guaranteed equality by the Civil Rights Act of
3 1964, to form NOW in 1966.

4 Well, the Moynihan report, as I say, was a
5 hopeful document. Moynihan thought that the real
6 answer was to do something to provide greater
7 employment opportunities for black men. Presumably,
8 although he did not spell out this in his report -- in
9 fact, although the subtitle was The Case for National
10 Action, he was unspecific, something for which he was
11 also hammered.

12 Critics said, "Well, you're saying all of
13 these terrible things about black families, but you
14 don't tell us what to do about it." Moynihan's answer
15 to that was this was an internal document. He wanted
16 people in the administration to fully understand what
17 was going on, and we would sit down and seriously
18 figure out what to do instead of rushing into some
19 ill-conceived legislation.

20 But his goal, I think, was to provide
21 greater employment opportunities, probably something
22 like the Works Projects Administration of the New
23 Deal, which provided government employment.

24 He also had in mind all the way through
25 his life, as an Irish Catholic who understood European

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 social programs, a system of family allowances by
2 which all families would receive allowances for their
3 children, whether the families were rich or poor.

4 This is a system of allowances which
5 exists today in many countries, many western
6 industrialized countries, including Canada, from which
7 I have just returned from a fishing trip, and these
8 are modest, but they do not discriminate against rich
9 people who happen to have kids. They go out to
10 everybody.

11 Therefore, there is no stigma; there is
12 not a great deal of bureaucratic hassle. The money
13 just goes out as it would in some other programs.

14 He also believed strongly in birth
15 control. Here, of course, he broke with his religion.

16 Well, as you know, the Moynihan report ran
17 into a hailstorm of criticism. I haven't time to go
18 into all of this. There is a woman over here who
19 raised a sign to tell me I have X number of minutes.

20 (Laughter)

21 I will try to make it quick. It is one of
22 these unfortunate coincidences. In the first place,
23 Johnson then escalated the war in July of 1965, in a
24 huge, big time, which caused a lot of fracture within
25 his strong liberal Democratic party coalition. They

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wouldn't really trust anything that Johnson wanted to
2 do.

3 Secondly, and more important, the Watts
4 riot occurred on August 6, 1965, and lasted for five
5 days and received enormous television coverage. This
6 scared a lot of white people who had supported, until
7 that time, if they were liberals, an interracial civil
8 rights movement.

9 They started to say, well, maybe they just
10 aren't abused and discriminated against churchgoing,
11 innocent black southerners. Now these are angry white
12 -- angry black urban kids, who are destructive and
13 don't deserve help.

14 It also greatly changed the civil rights
15 leaders, who were almost as surprised as Johnson was.
16 He kept saying, "Why are they doing this to me?" You
17 know Johnson. He assumed everything was either his
18 fault or the result of what he did.

19 And many black leaders then realized that
20 they had to catch up with the militants of the masses
21 in the cities and to take over control of the civil
22 rights movement. And this led, of course, to black
23 power by 1966 and the essential ejection from SNCC and
24 CORE of white participants.

25 And they looked at the Moynihan report as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a harsh and judgmental description, tangle of
2 pathology, I remember, of black lower class urban
3 culture. And they wanted nothing to do with this
4 white Irishman who was telling them how to run their
5 families.

6 Johnson by then wrapped up an escalation
7 of the war, angry at these black leaders. After all,
8 Johnson felt he had made it possible for the civil
9 rights laws of '64 and '65 to pass, basically
10 consigned the report to oblivion. And, as other
11 people have mentioned this morning, we endured maybe
12 25, 30 years of non-debate or dishonest debate over
13 what was the problems of black middle class -- lower-
14 class families.

15 Moynihan, in an essay that he wrote for
16 Commentary magazine in 1967 reflecting upon this, he
17 felt really bruised by this. He was called a racist
18 and had a hard time ever getting over what had
19 happened to him. He referred to this change of
20 direction from the Howard speech of June 1965 to the
21 mood of late '65 and the black power mood of '66 as
22 the moment lost in American history.

23 Historians are always interested in
24 turning points. Was this a moment lost? If something
25 had been done to follow up the Moynihan report by the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Johnson administration, as had seemed to be likely,
2 would things have been different? I don't think so,
3 for reasons I will suggest, but certainly it seemed
4 that way to him.

5 During this time, the problems that he
6 described escalated, so that, as many people have
7 pointed out, the out-of-wedlock situation today is
8 around 73 percent of black children born that way. In
9 1965, the rate, as I say, was 25 percent, so it has
10 gone from 25 to 73. It has actually been around 70
11 for almost 20 years now, so it "zooped" up in a big
12 hurry. It has stabilized since then. One wonders, it
13 probably can't get much higher, if you think about it.

14 The white rate, meanwhile, which was three
15 percent in 1965, compared to 25 percent for blacks,
16 i.e. one-eighth, has gone up to 28, 29 percent now.
17 So it has gone from three to 29, the black from 25 to
18 73. The white rate has grown faster, because it
19 started at such a low level. But the gap is, of
20 course, huge.

21 And one asks, why such increases? We have
22 heard from some of the other speakers that things are
23 a lot better today than they used to be. Well,
24 they're not better in this regard. They are much,
25 much worse. And I would agree with Mr. Clegg in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 saying there is no more -- there is no single greater
2 problem affecting black America than this.

3 Why such increases? Well, I haven't time
4 to go into this either. Read my book.

5 (Laughter)

6 That's the second plug. That's what
7 professors do. Nobody reads our stuff, so --

8 (Laughter)

9 -- if we get a chance to talk, we do.

10 The answer is a combination of economic
11 and cultural forces. The economic forces, which have
12 been especially stressed by black scholars and white
13 scholars, the most eminent is William Julius Wilson,
14 who has written a number of books on this subject,
15 talking about the deindustrialization of northern and
16 western cities, which had previously provided
17 something like a stable income for blue-collar black
18 people, created larger unemployment.

19 The second is cultural forces or rights
20 consciousness or what the author Andrew Cherlin, who
21 is a Johns Hopkins professor, who wrote a good book
22 last year called *The Marriage-Go-Round* -- Andrew
23 Cherlin, *The Marriage-Go-Round* -- refers to his
24 expressive individualism.

25 This was a byproduct of, among other

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things, the civil rights movement, causing Americans
2 -- another cause of this was the greater affluence of
3 American society and the incredible materialism of
4 American society, people thinking they have a right to
5 do what they want. They have a right. This is what
6 he calls expressive individualism. I have called it,
7 in some of my books, rights consciousness.

8 This has occurred throughout the
9 industrialized western world. Numbers such as I have
10 described exist in all Western countries, not Japan,
11 all Western industrialized countries. If you put
12 together the 73 percent and the 28 percent black and
13 white today out of wedlock, and you throw in the
14 Hispanic rate -- as has been pointed out, there are
15 more Hispanics now than blacks, and more Hispanic
16 children than blacks -- they are around 50 percent.
17 So the overall average is 41 percent of all children
18 in the United States today are born out of wedlock.

19 The vast majority of these children grow
20 up in fatherless families, which there is nothing
21 wrong with that -- women can raise kids. But most of
22 these families are desperately poor. Anyway, you know
23 this subject. You don't have to have me explain it.
24 It's pretty clear.

25 So you have -- this is part of a worldwide

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 situation in industrialized countries. There are
2 other countries, in fact, who have rates higher than
3 our 40 to 41 percent, but none comes close to the
4 black rate in the United States of 73.

5 Well, what can we do about it? I'll close
6 with this. Have you raised your sign yet?

7 TIMEKEEPER: Yes.

8 DR. PATTERSON: Okay.

9 (Laughter)

10 Well, I close with some comments, as
11 others have in the media, about the reputed successes
12 of the Harlem Children's Zone, which is a holistic
13 program, which some of you know, which deals with
14 mothers when they are pregnant. It has preschool and
15 pre-preschool. It has counseling. It has health
16 care. It is reasonably well funded.

17 Obama pushed for this in -- during the
18 campaign of 2008, and since, and I mention this as a
19 promising development. But this is -- what is
20 happening there requires massive resources. It is
21 very hard to duplicate, to keep up. A lot of fund-
22 raising takes place all the time. The teachers work
23 very hard, and there is always the possibility, as
24 there is in KIPP schools and other such situations, of
25 burnout. And so whether a massive expansion of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 programs such as that will really happen, or make an
2 enormous difference, is hard to say.

3 The final point is that government cannot
4 stop people from having children. So I conclude, I
5 guess as Mr. Clegg does, by saying I don't know what
6 the answer to this problem is, because it is both
7 economic and cultural, because it is international,
8 and because it is especially problematic for blacks.

9 Let me finish with a quote. This is from
10 the white social scientist Christopher Jenks and David
11 Elwood, who are experts in the formation of social
12 policy. This is a very discouraging note to follow
13 on, so you'd better take your flask out.

14 (Laughter)

15 They said that "Changing long-range trends
16 in family structure is like dealing with the weather.
17 We understand," they said, "the weather far better
18 than we used to. But while better understanding has
19 produced better forecasts, it has not produced better
20 weather."

21 (Laughter)

22 They add, "For those who want to alter
23 family structure, we can offer only one bit of advice.
24 Treat anyone who claims to know how to do this with a
25 high degree of skepticism."

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause)

3 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Thank you to our
4 panelists. I'm going to jumpstart the questioning
5 with a few of my own. Probably the first, and most
6 important, one that I think most of you want to know
7 the answer to, the most profound is to Professor
8 Patterson. How many fish did you catch in Canada?

9 (Laughter)

10 DR. PATTERSON: Some big ones.

11 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Big ones, huh?

12 (Laughter)

13 Okay. This is to all of the panelists.
14 The title of Professor Patterson's book is *Freedom is*
15 *Not Enough*. And Professor Brooks talked about the 350
16 years of cheating and -- by whites, and then the black
17 poker player says, "Well, you know, okay, you've said
18 that there is going to be no more cheating. What are
19 you going to do with all the chips now?"

20 We are now, after Executive Order 11246,
21 Weber Bakke Grutter, 40 years into affirmative action,
22 for example. Yet as -- I believe it was Professor
23 Brooks made mention of the fact that the National
24 Education for Educational Progress scores -- maybe it
25 was Mr. Raspberry, I'm starting to lose track --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 scores are now starting to expand.

2 That is, the disparities between blacks
3 and whites, while stabilizing for a moment, are now
4 expanding, so that 90 percent of black 17-year olds
5 have the reading skills of the average white eighth
6 grader, and the average black 17-year old has the
7 academic proficiency of the average white eighth
8 grader.

9 If, in fact, freedom is not enough, what
10 is the prescription? Is affirmative action the
11 prescription? What is it that you would do to, as LBJ
12 said, get blacks and other minorities up to the
13 starting line along with whites and, academically,
14 Asians?

15 We'll start with Professor Brooks.

16 MR. BROOKS: Well, that's the question. I
17 think that it is some combination of internal and
18 external factors. And I think that that's how you
19 have to approach it. I don't think that it -- I don't
20 think African Americans can do this ourselves, and I
21 don't think that African Americans can rely on
22 government to do it. It has to be a joint project.

23 Professor Patterson talked about the
24 Harlem Children's Zone and the KIPP academies. I
25 write about that in my book. I mean, that is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 wonderful, what is happening there. But the Harlem
2 Children's Zone is really sort of like a total family
3 makeover. I mean, it is -- they start from preschool
4 all the way up through high school.

5 And there is a tremendous amount of
6 internal pressure put on parents in the program to toe
7 the line, and maybe that is what needs to be done.
8 There is one theory -- delimitis separatists -- who
9 believe that that is the only way you can resolve
10 this, that African Americans have the primary
11 responsibility and -- if not the resources, to do
12 this.

13 So it is some combination of the two, and
14 I would like to see more experiments like the Harlem
15 Children's Zone and KIPP academies, as well as other
16 experimentations.

17 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Roger?

18 MR. CLEGG: Well, let me begin by saying
19 that I don't like the poker game analogy, and let me
20 explain why. And, actually, I think -- my memory may
21 be wrong, but I think that our keynote speaker, Mr.
22 Raspberry, wrote a column one time where -- and I've
23 seen this analogy used more commonly -- where it's not
24 poker players, it's football teams. And, you know,
25 one football team has been cheating the whole first

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 half and then announces at the beginning of the second
2 half that they are not going to, you know, cheat
3 anymore, and is that really enough.

4 If I were an academic, I would
5 characterize this as an instance of racial
6 anthropomorphism. Does that sound pretty academic?

7 PARTICIPANT: It's beyond me, yes.

8 MR. CLEGG: In other words, it makes the
9 mistake of thinking that racial groups are
10 individuals. They are not individuals. They are made
11 up of individuals, but they're not individuals. The
12 people who are playing poker now are not the people
13 who were cheated, you know, a long time ago. They
14 happen to share their skin color, but they are
15 different people, they are different individuals.

16 Now, that doesn't mean that the playing
17 field is even now. It's not. The playing field is
18 not level. But there are people of all colors at both
19 ends of the playing field. You know, you have some
20 African Americans who, you know, maybe their ancestors
21 were not cheated, because they didn't come over until
22 after slavery or they were never slaves, or whatever.
23 And, of course, you have, you know, more poor white
24 people in the United States than you have poor black
25 people.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So the point I'm making is that when we
2 talk about social programs -- and, you know, liberals
3 and conservatives can argue about, you know, what
4 programs are going to work.

5 I think it's a mistake to focus on race
6 and have the programs be race tested, you know, rather
7 than means tested. As has been pointed out, there are
8 plenty of white kids now, in addition to Hispanic kids
9 and Asian kids, you know, who are caught up in this
10 tangle of pathology that Daniel Patrick Moynihan
11 identified.

12 And so if we are going to have, you know,
13 social programs, I think that they should be available
14 to children of all racial and ethnic backgrounds.
15 And, conversely, if you are well off, even if you are
16 African American, these programs should not be
17 something that you automatically, you know, qualify
18 for, just because you happen to have a particular skin
19 color.

20 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Professor
21 Patterson?

22 DR. PATTERSON: Well, I guess I already
23 suggested that, while the Harlem Children's Zone idea
24 and KIPP schools, and so forth, seem to have pretty
25 good results, in fact, they not only deal with

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 preschool children, they also try to help pregnant
2 mothers understand some of the problems of motherhood,
3 which any of you who have had know are many and
4 complicated.

5 So it really takes -- it really does
6 involve a huge intervention into the lives of these
7 families, and some of them resent it. As to what
8 government can do, Moynihan's ideas, for instance, of
9 a children allowance has no political prospects. It
10 never has in the United States. Many people think
11 that a program such as that would simply encourage
12 people to have more babies, which in fact was the
13 rationale for it in some countries, such as Hitler's
14 Germany.

15 But you can see why people wouldn't want
16 to give -- I agree you want to have a universalistic
17 program which doesn't favor one group over another,
18 but it is very hard to design any program that is
19 available to anybody that doesn't benefit the rich
20 more than the poor, or vice versa.

21 So as far as large-scale WPA works
22 projects or employment, that, too, has rather dim
23 prospects politically. Some of the money in the
24 stimulus program has gone for this on a relatively
25 small scale, but the WPA actually didn't have a great

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reputation, even though it was a pretty good program,
2 and many people regard government work as makework.
3 It is very expensive.

4 It is much more expensive than welfare,
5 for instance. Welfare, you just send a check. To
6 provide work, it involves a whole lot of things --
7 planning, engineering, selecting who gets what. And
8 this has really not had a lot of political prospects.

9 Also, it has been pointed out by a lot of
10 people that the unemployment problem of blacks is not
11 necessarily one of the non-availability of jobs. I
12 hate to say this, but this has been pointed out by a
13 number of social scientists, that many of them will
14 not simply take jobs because they don't think they are
15 good enough jobs.

16 So I don't see the government, again,
17 being able to do anything about people having babies.
18 And so this brings you back to self-help, self-
19 improvement, but this is very hard also, as the
20 inexorable trends, the inexorable numbers over time
21 have shown, and tell people to shape up and not have
22 babies. Try it.

23 Thank you.

24 MR. BROOKS: Excuse me. Can I respond to
25 that, because I want to defend my allegory. And I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also want to suggest that the problem is not just with
2 poor blacks, but it is also with blacks at other
3 socioeconomic levels.

4 For example, one of the statistics that I
5 gave you was that middle-class black men with college
6 degrees are earning \$20,000 a year less than their
7 white counterparts. That's a problem. And we talk
8 about this in terms of groups rather than individuals,
9 well, because discrimination was not just against
10 individuals but against groups. Nobody would stop to
11 ask me about myself. Nobody cared about who I was
12 individually. They cared that I was black and that I
13 am black.

14 And we talk about the problem in a
15 systemic way, because that is how it is presented.
16 The statistics are done that way as well. But the
17 allegory talks about cheating. If slavery and Jim
18 Crow wasn't cheating, I don't know what you'd call it.

19 PARTICIPANT: I didn't say it wasn't
20 cheating.

21 MR. BROOKS: Well, then, I don't know what
22 the problem is with the allegory, because I -- because
23 the allegory doesn't necessarily suggest affirmative
24 action or racial preferences or anything. It is just
25 describing the situation, describing the problem, and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then it raises the question: what do we do about the
2 problem? What are the considerations that we take
3 into account in order to resolve the problem?

4 MR. CLEGG: Well, I think implicit in the
5 analogy -- and maybe I'm, you know, overreading it --
6 I mean, at some point, of course, all analogies break
7 down. But I think implicit in the analogy is that,
8 well, gee, this white guy should put -- should give
9 some of his chips to the black guy.

10 And the reason that I'm saying that that
11 is -- I think that's where the analogy breaks down,
12 because the white guy is not -- that has the chips now
13 did not necessarily cheat in order to get them. And
14 the black guy, who is getting the chips, you know, may
15 not have chips, because he was cheated.

16 I just think -- and, conversely, I think
17 that the -- you know, you can't really design a
18 program, Professor, I don't think, which says that,
19 well, we are going to try to remedy this particular
20 kind of cheating. And so, if a person is poor and can
21 show that he can trace the poor back to a particular
22 kind of cheating that took place, not against him but
23 against his ancestors, then he has a claim on the
24 chips of somebody else if we can trace the fact that
25 they have chips back to the fact that his ancestors

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cheated. That's just not going to work.

2 And what difference does it make? You
3 have one poor kid who, all right, he can trace his
4 poverty back to slavery through some, you know --
5 brings in a bunch of genealogists and everything. You
6 have another poor black kid who can't trace it back to
7 slavery. He -- you know, it's because his parents
8 made, you know, bad life choices.

9 You have a Hispanic kid who is poor
10 because his parents recently came over, you know, from
11 a Third World country. You have an Asian kid who is
12 poor for the same reason. You have an Appalachian kid
13 who is poor because his parents are both alcoholics.
14 They are all poor. What difference does it make to
15 say that we are going to have social programs for one
16 because their poverty can be traced to one source and
17 social programs -- those social programs are not going
18 to be available to the other kids? I mean, they are
19 all poor. They could all benefit, so --

20 MR. BROOKS: Can I -- I don't want to
21 interrupt you, but you're missing the point.

22 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Let me do this.

23 MR. BROOKS: That's not the point I'm
24 making. You're reading more into it.

25 MR. CLEGG: Okay.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. BROOKS: You're reading yourself into
2 it.

3 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Let's do this.
4 We've got a number of people who would like to ask
5 questions. I have one more before I will open it up
6 to questions to the audience. Roger, you had
7 indicated that the out-of-wedlock birth rate feeds the
8 disparities that we see between the various races.

9 MR. CLEGG: Right.

10 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: And, Professor
11 Patterson, I think much of what Moynihan was referring
12 to in terms of the retarding effects of out-of-wedlock
13 births on the black community -- well, going back to
14 something you said, the out-of-wedlock birth rate for
15 whites today is almost identical to that of blacks
16 when the Moynihan report was issued.

17 Why is there not a similar retarding of
18 the advancement of whites today as there would have
19 been or there was of blacks back in the 1960s?

20 MR. CLEGG: Well, I think that, I mean,
21 actually Kay Hymowitz, who I think is going to be on
22 one of the future panels today, can talk about that
23 better than I can. But the point that she makes is
24 that the problems do face white kids that are born out
25 of wedlock.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 You know, you have this sort of
2 disparities between classes now as opposed to between
3 races, and, you know, you have white parts of society
4 that are caught up in the same tangle of pathologies
5 now that African-American families were caught up in
6 in the 1960s.

7 Now, because whites are the overwhelming
8 majority of the population, you know, you don't see --
9 you know, those disparities may not be as obvious.
10 But if you look at -- you now, you control for race,
11 but you look to see if there is a connection between
12 children of whatever color and growing up in a home
13 without a father, and, you know, poverty, getting in
14 trouble at school, dropping out of school, you know,
15 not doing well in school, substance abuse, you know,
16 you name the pathology, there is going to be that
17 connection between growing up in a home without a
18 father and not doing well in life, particularly for
19 little boys.

20 DR. PATTERSON: Understand that education
21 is a big issue here. It has been estimated that only
22 around three to five percent of college-educated white
23 women have children out of wedlock. The percentage is
24 higher among similarly educated black women, but not
25 nearly as high as it is for ill-educated children -- I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mean, children from parents who are ill-educated. So
2 that is -- it is a class issue, and education, of
3 course, is one marker for class.

4 MR. BELZ: Okay. Professor, Herman Belz
5 asking this question, and put a little bit of gloss on
6 it. Actually, the references to group identity and
7 cultural group identity are almost impossible to
8 avoid. They have been relied on throughout history.
9 It seems very natural when there is disparities to go
10 by group identity.

11 Professor Brooks points to things like
12 human capital assets, resource assets. It would be --
13 social scientists. Would it be possible to provide
14 exact measurement of these things? Every three years
15 you get regraded as to what your human assets are,
16 what your -- but that is going to lead to a
17 totalitarian reckoning and redistribution. That is
18 never going to work.

19 The unfortunate truth is, although it is a
20 blessing, really, I would say, that individual rights
21 and responsibility are the only practical way to
22 organize human life, and that starts with the family.
23 That is very fundamental in the family, and it
24 radiates out from there.

25 Actually, I am encouraged by what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Professor Patterson says, what Professor -- what Roger
2 Clegg says, and what Professor Brooks says, because I
3 think it has been a -- it has been fruitful
4 discussion. And as Roger says in one of his articles,
5 we have never, all through this affirmative action
6 period, given up the idea of individual rights and
7 responsibility, and we are mighty glad of that.

8 And thanks for the opportunity for a few
9 questions. I appreciate it.

10 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Let's limit it to
11 questions. We only have a limited amount of time, so
12 the briefer the question, the better for the
13 panelists. Okay? Ma'am?

14 SAC REP. JOHNSON: You would say that just
15 as you get to me. Hi. My name is Michelle Johnson,
16 and I'm representing the State Advisory Commission
17 from Kansas. And I'm a former employment attorney and
18 a former journalist and author of three books, and I
19 was born out of wedlock in 1964.

20 So, you know, one of my issues is just the
21 use of the word "pathology" with fatherless families.
22 And I think that we judge a group not just by how we
23 treat the least of them in the group, but also how we
24 treat the people who are doing the so-called right
25 things, which gets back to what Professor Brooks was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 saying.

2 So rather than just focusing on programs
3 that deal with the disparity, which of course is
4 important and is always going to happen, is there any
5 ideas you have for dealing with the fact that there
6 are people who have MBAs, law degrees, MDs, graduate
7 degrees, people who are doing all the right things who
8 are black, who are Hispanic, and yet they are still
9 having the same pathology in terms of the outcome,
10 because my first book was *Working While Black*, and,
11 let me tell you, there is nothing more heartbreaking
12 than to have people write me or e-mail me and call me
13 who have done all the right things, and they are still
14 treated with that same sense of disparity in terms of
15 their outcomes.

16 Do you have any suggestions for that?

17 MR. BROOKS: You know, I think that you
18 make a good point, because I -- again, one of the
19 things that bothers me is when you have African
20 Americans doing everything that we are supposed to do
21 culturally, yet the outcomes are what you call
22 pathological, I don't know, I wouldn't use that word
23 to describe that, but I understand what you're saying.

24 I'd like to know, like from people like
25 Roger, how do you explain that? I mean, what do you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 tell an African-American male who graduates from
2 college -- and this is not just for one year or five
3 years or 10 or 20 or 30, it's for 40 years, and it has
4 gotten -- and the disparities have gotten greater.

5 How do you -- what do you tell them? I
6 mean, you certainly don't tell them to quit. That's
7 -- I mean, you know, that is not what you tell them.
8 That is not the message -- to give up.

9 But, well, let me ask it this way. Do you
10 consider that to be in any way problematic, the fact
11 that there is this racial disparity, this income
12 disparity, between college-educated black men and
13 white men?

14 MR. CLEGG: Well, sure. I mean, you know,
15 if the disparity is a result of racial discrimination,
16 then of course it's a problem. And I have made it
17 very clear that I am not saying that racial
18 discrimination does not exist. It still does exist.
19 And I am all for, you know, bringing lawsuits against
20 employers who discriminate on the basis of race.

21 I am all for -- I think it's a great thing
22 that our popular culture vilifies racists. You know,
23 if you're a screenwriter and you want to communicate
24 to the audience that they are not supposed to like a
25 character, you have them say something bigoted.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I would want, you know, with all respect,
2 to take a look at those figures. I mean, for
3 instance, you know, are you -- are you controlling for
4 what the individual is majoring in? You know, people
5 who major in one thing make less money than people who
6 major in engineering, something like that, and, you
7 know, all of the other, you know, variables that are
8 there.

9 I mean, we see all the time this disparity
10 pointed to in the male-female context, and it is
11 almost always bogus. So I would want to, you know,
12 look at those figures. But I'm not saying that it's
13 all going to, you know, evaporate and that there isn't
14 some part of it that is due to discrimination. And to
15 the extent that it is due to discrimination, it is
16 wrong, it is bad, and our civil rights laws should be
17 enforced to stop it.

18 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Sir?

19 SAC CHAIR FREEMAN: Yes, sir. I'm Glenn
20 Freeman from Nebraska, originally from Washington,
21 D.C. And we keep talking about progress and change.
22 I just want to make this very short. Like I said, I
23 left here and joined the Air Force. My mother used to
24 clean up this building, and here I am.

25 But I want to go back. I want you to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 understand that I am insulted by what is going on here
2 today. I am offended by it, because it -- you haven't
3 said anything about what the problem is. The problem
4 is, in the 21st century, is DNA. The mass majority of
5 Americans, white Americans, fundamentally believe that
6 blacks are genetically inferior. If you want to know
7 why you make less money as a Ph.D., you make it
8 because black Ph.D.s are not as smart as white Ph.D.s.

9 Now, ladies and gentlemen, I am truly,
10 truly -- and I'm going to be short -- but I want you
11 to understand that we sit here and keep talking about
12 the symptoms, and we never talk about what the problem
13 is. The problem is very simple, and we have not
14 addressed it, and I want you to know that you have
15 truly, truly insulted me here, maybe no one else.

16 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Sir, do you have a
17 question?

18 SAC CHAIR FREEMAN: But let me -- let me
19 finish, please.

20 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Do you have a
21 question, sir?

22 SAC CHAIR FREEMAN: When you talk about
23 poker chips, the poker chips were paid by 600,000
24 lives lost during the Civil War. You talk about
25 buying a ticket, we yet have not bought a ticket

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because we do not understand, again, that we are
2 looked upon as being genetically inferior.

3 MR. CLEGG: Well, I don't agree with that.
4 I don't think that Americans are --

5 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Well, I guess I felt
6 compelled to respond. I guess some of the tone and
7 some of the assumptions today reflect some of the
8 things that I'm trying to get away from. To say that
9 all blacks are X, and all blacks -- all whites are Y,
10 I think that you are starting out from a flawed
11 proposition. I -- we can't make such assumptions
12 about each other merely because of the other person's
13 race. I mean, if you do that, you crowd out any
14 opportunity for, you know, conversations,
15 understandings, discussions.

16 Are there whites who believe that blacks
17 are inferior? The answer is yes. Are there blacks
18 who are racist? The answer is yes. Do we have a
19 history -- a scarred history here in this country
20 because of the oppression of blacks by whites? Yes.

21 But at the end of the day, we have to
22 maintain our humanity by respecting the humanity of
23 others. And I think that we start out -- we
24 accomplish that goal by not assuming the worst in our
25 fellow Americans based on their race.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: It's my fault, but
2 please keep your questions -- and make them questions
3 -- very brief. We have a full agenda today. It's
4 disrespect to the remaining members of the audience
5 and also to the panelists.

6 One observation -- it seems as if, as I
7 indicated before, we are going to go beyond the
8 traditional narrative with respect to civil rights.
9 But it occurs to me that we have been talking
10 predominantly about a black-white paradigm, which is
11 what we have been talking about for the last 50 years
12 in terms of the civil rights movement. Just an
13 observation.

14 Yes, sir.

15 MR. BEITO: Yes. My name is David Beito.
16 I'm the State Advisory Chair of Alabama also. My day
17 job is a history professor at the University of
18 Alabama.

19 Talking about defining civil rights in the
20 21st century and what government can do, maybe we can
21 go back to what Douglass, Frederick Douglass,
22 recommended in a very famous speech where he said,
23 "Get out of our way." And one example that we found
24 in Montgomery is where black property owners are
25 having their homes demolished by the city of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Montgomery, allegedly because the homes are blighted,
2 although I have seen evidence that that is not always
3 the case.

4 And this is one of the most fundamental
5 rights. It is guaranteed by the 14th Amendment, life,
6 liberty, and property, due process. And we see, in my
7 opinion the evidence indicates, are being routinely
8 violated for black property owners in the name of
9 encouraging development, not only in Montgomery, and
10 elsewhere.

11 So I would like to see if there is anyone
12 that thinks that that might be an area to move to,
13 since we have talked about government really can't do
14 much about the family, but it could certainly do
15 something about this -- this kind of thing, and
16 enabling people to just lead their lives and own their
17 homes and make their own way.

18 MR. BROOKS: Yes, I'll respond to that,
19 because I -- another example where government can do
20 something by getting out of the way is where, for
21 example, African Americans say, "Well, look, we need
22 to use public funds to create schools that are going
23 to deal with the special needs of African-American
24 children."

25 But the government says you can't do that,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because it violates the equal protection clause. You
2 can do it -- you can have single-sex schools, but you
3 can't have single-race schools, because you paint them
4 all the same way.

5 But maybe we can make some distinctions
6 between schools which are designed to deal with the
7 special problems of, say, African-American males, and
8 that seems to be the root of the problem, what people
9 seem to be suggesting anyway, and for government to
10 get out of the way by not bringing lawsuits to suggest
11 that, well, this is a violation of the Brown
12 principle.

13 Yes, I mean, so the example you gave,
14 there were plenty of other examples where government
15 can make a difference, and even make a difference by
16 just getting out of the way.

17 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Ma'am?

18 MS. COOK: Hello. I'm Brooke Cook, and
19 I'm an intern at The Heritage Foundation. This is a
20 question for you, Mr. Brooks. I was wondering, the
21 figures you cited how, in Jim Crow days, the disparity
22 between white and black income was \$16,000, and it has
23 grown to \$20,000 today, I was wondering if that takes
24 into account inflation.

25 MR. BROOKS: Yes. It is over a 40-year

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 period, and it was after Jim Crow.

2 MS. COOK: Oh, sorry.

3 MR. BROOKS: Yes.

4 MS. COOK: And then, I was wondering
5 whether -- what that -- has attributed to that income
6 disparity? Is it racial? Are you saying it's
7 racially discriminating, or --

8 MR. BROOKS: No. I'm saying that it's a
9 problem. All I'm doing is describing the problem.
10 Okay? And I want to get clarity on the problem.
11 Again, I don't think that the -- if you define the
12 problem simply as "racism," you don't get anywhere
13 necessarily. If you define it as a problem of
14 classes, and if you don't get anywhere, what I'm
15 suggesting is that you have to clarify the problem,
16 clarify what it is. That's the problem.

17 There is this long-term disparity, which
18 is getting greater, and the question is: what
19 sustains it? Is it something internal to African
20 Americans? Is it something external? I'm raising the
21 issue. I'm not trying to decide the issue.

22 MS. COOK: Okay. Thank you.

23 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: I'm told that we
24 are near the end. I am going to, unfortunately, just
25 limit it to one other question, if you can be very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 brief.

2 MR. LaNOUE: Thank you. I'm George
3 LaNoue, professor of public policy, University of
4 Maryland. This is a question for Professor Brooks.
5 You, in your poker analogy, did not play out all of
6 the various policy implications of it. And fair
7 enough, you don't have time to do that here.

8 But I want to ask you about one existing
9 program and whether you think it fairly represents the
10 kind of public policy that might follow from accepting
11 the poker analogy, and that is preferential
12 contracting programs at both the federal and state and
13 local level where, in order to get the preferences, a
14 business has to be owned by a socially disadvantaged
15 person, and all minority group members -- that is, all
16 non-white minority group members -- and all women are
17 automatically considered socially disadvantaged from
18 the time they are born until they die. I wonder, is
19 that a fair application of the poker --

20 MR. BROOKS: It's one application, but
21 it's not one that I would subscribe to, because the --
22 your question assumes that the race problem for all
23 racial minorities is coextensive, and I don't think it
24 is. For example, Asians, they have the highest family
25 income and the highest college participation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 If you look at one of the statistics I
2 have, the Asian college participation is way up here,
3 and the whites is down here, and then Latinos and
4 blacks. So I -- and also, with respect to Latinos,
5 immigration is a big issue there. It may define the
6 race problem for them, but not for African Americans.
7 So I would want to disaggregate the groups a bit more
8 than what your question suggests.

9 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: Okay. We're going
10 to --

11 MS. PRESCOD: Will there be time for
12 members of the media, which I am, to ask any questions
13 of the panel?

14 COMMISSIONER KIRSANOW: You can ask a
15 little bit later. We're going to have to conclude
16 this panel. The next panel will convene in
17 approximately five minutes, and we will deal further
18 with family structure issues.

19 Let's give a round of applause to the
20 panelists.

21 (Applause)

22 (Whereupon, the proceedings in the foregoing matter
23 went off the record at 10:53 a.m. and went
24 back on the record at 11:05 a.m.)

25

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

PANEL II: THE ROLE OF FAMILY STRUCTURE

IN PERPETUATING RACIAL AND ETHNIC DISPARITIES

MS. TOLHURST: Okay. We are going to start Panel II now, if you can take your seats.

CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. In an attempt to stay within the time constraints, let's get started.

In our last panel, historian James Patterson took us through the history of the U.S. Department of Labor's report entitled "Crisis of the Negro Family: A Case for National Action." Forty-five years later, the Moynihan report, as it is more commonly known, seems prophetic, predicting virtually all of the difficult challenges that we now face.

They are even reflected at -- they are reflected at lower rates, though still troubling, with Hispanic, Native-American, and white communities as well.

When Moynihan wrote his report in 1965, some 25 percent of black children were born out of wedlock. Now 70 percent of children -- black children are born out of wedlock.

Dr. Ronald Haskens estimates that, over the entire period of childhood, something like 80 percent of black children experience life in a single-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parent family. We believe that this has consequences.

2 Other research confirms that poverty rates
3 for children reared in single-parent female-headed
4 households is five or six times higher than those for
5 children reared in two-parent homes. Interestingly,
6 the rate for whites is now similar to what it was for
7 blacks when Senator Moynihan first rang the alarm.

8 Before I go on, I just want to say this is
9 a very difficult topic. There are a lot of
10 sensitivities. I think that it is extremely important
11 that we all make an effort to speak carefully and
12 sensitively about this issue. I mean, during this
13 conversation no one is -- no one is blaming, no one is
14 saying that anyone is lesser than, but we are saying
15 that, overall, statistically speaking, there are
16 significant adverse consequences that flow from
17 children not being raised in a two-parent household.

18 Marriages begin and marriages end. There
19 are instances where marriages should end. The only
20 thing that I am suggesting, again, is that we take a
21 look at the importance of family, of certain families,
22 and let's look at the consequences that flow when you
23 have a significant portion of the population where the
24 children are being reared in a single-parent home.

25 Now, after saying that, I'd like to begin

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the introduction of our distinguished panelists. We
2 have public intellectuals, an economist, and community
3 activist. They will all discuss the relationship
4 between family structure, race, and socioeconomic
5 status, including the extent to which family structure
6 and other forces contribute to declining labor
7 participation rates and increased incarceration rates
8 for black males. Each of these issues further erode
9 the health of families.

10 We will start -- well, today we have with
11 us Kay Hymowitz, who is the William E. Simon fellow at
12 the Manhattan Institute, and contributing editor of
13 *City Journal*. She writes extensively on education and
14 childhood in America. Ms. Hymowitz is the author of a
15 recent book, *Marriage and Caste in America: Separate
16 and Unequal Families in a Post-Marital Age*.

17 This was a collection of some of her
18 previously-published essays in the *City Journal* in
19 which she examines the breakdown of marriage in the
20 United States and how it threatens the nation's
21 future.

22 During her career, she has written for
23 many major publications, including *The New York Times*,
24 *The Washington Post*, et cetera.

25 We also have Professor Harry Holzer, who

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is the Professor of Public Policy at Georgetown
2 University. He is also an institute fellow at the
3 Urban Institute here in Washington, D.C. He is the
4 former Chief Economist at the U.S. Department of
5 Labor, and professor of economics at Michigan State
6 University.

7 He has many affiliations in the research
8 field, and I'm sure that he will bring that to bear
9 during this conversation.

10 Heather MacDonald is the John M. Olin
11 fellow at the Manhattan Institute, and contributing
12 editor at *City Journal*. In 2005, she was awarded the
13 Bradley Prize for Outstanding Intellectual
14 Achievement. Her work has canvassed a range of
15 topics, including homeland security, immigration
16 policing, and racial profiling, homelessness, and
17 educational policy, to name a few.

18 Her writings have appeared in most of the
19 nation's top major dailies and magazines. She is
20 author or co-author of two books on race and policing
21 in immigration, respectively, and she has testified
22 extensively before Congress on a variety of topics.
23 She is a lawyer by training. She has clerked at a
24 Federal Court of Appeals, and she has also served in
25 the executive branch.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Our next panelist is Roland Warren, who is
2 the President of the National Fatherhood Initiative,
3 which is dedicated to improving the well-being of
4 children by increasing the proportion of children that
5 are raised with involved, responsible, and committed
6 fathers.

7 He has played a key role in helping the
8 organization establish strategic partnerships with
9 businesses, government, and non-profit organizations
10 across the country. He frequently appears both in
11 print and television representing the National
12 Fatherhood Initiative.

13 Prior to joining NFI, he was a -- well, he
14 worked for Goldman Sachs, he served on the Fatherhood
15 Task Force, the White House Office of Faith-Based and
16 Neighborhood Partnerships, on the Coordinating Council
17 on Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention for the
18 United States Department of Justice. He has also
19 served as a board member for the National Campaign to
20 Prevent Teen and Unplanned Pregnancy.

21 Now, on that note, we will begin. We will
22 begin -- we will just go -- we will just go straight
23 down the line, and we will begin with Professor
24 Holzer.

25 DR. HOLZER: Thank you. Good morning. As

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Chairman Reynolds said, I am an economist. I am a
2 labor economist. I know a lot more about employment
3 and jobs than I know about how to change marriage
4 rates and child-bearing patterns. But I have read
5 some of that literature, and I have written a little
6 bit in that literature, too, and so I want to make a
7 couple of points about that, and try to have sort of a
8 broader view about why trends have gone this way.

9 Let me start with a point. It seems to me
10 all of the speakers so far have taken for granted that
11 single parenthood has a really negative effect on
12 young people growing up in that family. And I'm not
13 here to disagree with that point, but I think we need
14 to be a little bit more subtle in our discussion of
15 that fact.

16 How many of you here have ever suffered
17 through a statistics class of some kind in college or
18 something?

19 (Laughter)

20 Okay. If you have, you probably heard
21 your professor say, "Correlation does not prove
22 causation." It is a very important point. We know
23 that bad outcomes for young people are highly
24 correlated with growing up in a single-parent family,
25 and we know that very large fractions of black

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 children grow up that way. That does not prove that
2 the single parenthood is causing causation.

3 So it remains a statistical question:
4 well, how do you sort those things out? How do you
5 disentangle? Because, frankly, these young people
6 bring many other deficits with them in their personal
7 lives and face many other structural barriers. And so
8 can we disentangle what piece is really caused by
9 single parenthood as opposed to other problems?

10 It turns out it is surprisingly difficult
11 to do that. And after decades of people trying to do
12 that, it is surprisingly mushy how hard it is to
13 really identify causal effects. My own view of this
14 literature is some piece of it really is causal, but
15 it's much smaller than the overall correlation
16 suggests.

17 I will cite one well-known study by Arlene
18 Geronimis and Sandy Korman in the *Quarterly Journal of*
19 *Economics*. They did an interesting study. They
20 compared sisters that grew up in the same families,
21 low-income families, compared the sister who had a
22 teen pregnancy and a child versus the one who didn't,
23 where everything else about family background is held
24 constant.

25 It turns out that the sisters who didn't

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 get pregnant do a little better than the sister who
2 did, but not that much better. The differences are
3 not as large as you would expect, because they come
4 from low-income families with many other barriers and
5 many other challenges, and it's those things, as well
6 as the single parenthood, that contributes to their
7 problems.

8 So, again, my point here is not that
9 family structure doesn't matter. It does. But we
10 have to think about it broadly and interacting with a
11 broader range of challenges if we are going to have
12 any hope of turning this around. That's my first
13 point.

14 My second point is, okay, if you believe
15 this is a bad trend and a bad development, what
16 explains it? And people talk a lot about culture.
17 And, again, as an economist, I have real trouble with
18 culture, because I don't really know what that means.
19 And I certainly don't know how to measure it or test
20 it. If you talk about attitudes and behavioral norms,
21 I do have some sense of what that means, and those
22 clearly matter.

23 But where do they come from? They don't
24 exist in a vacuum. And is it all of a sudden that
25 people just kind of went crazy in the '60s, or were

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other things going -- and maybe they did, but other
2 things were going on as well. And here I'm actually
3 -- my views are very consistent with what Professor
4 Patterson said on the previous panel, consistent with
5 Daniel Patrick Moynihan, consistent with William
6 Julius Wilson, and a large body of evidence. I think
7 the economic changes and the cultural factors interact
8 very importantly.

9 The civil rights era, which is an era of
10 rising expectations, has coincided with very dramatic
11 changes in labor markets. And the truth is, good jobs
12 have been disappearing for less-educated men, good-
13 paying jobs have been disappearing for less-educated
14 men, for almost the entire civil rights era. And it
15 has hit all less-educated men. You see it for white
16 men, you see it for Latino men, but it has hit less-
17 educated black men very hard.

18 They were more dependent on those jobs in
19 durable manufacturing, in the midwestern cities, on
20 unionized jobs, on the whole range of good-paying
21 blue-collar jobs that have either completely
22 disappeared or now may exist but pay a lot less than
23 they used to. And there is a whole literature
24 analyzing why that has occurred -- technological
25 change, globalization, the weakening of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 institutions that have traditionally protected less-
2 educated workers.

3 All of those things together have killed
4 off those jobs, and black men have been hit very hard
5 by that. The jobs they needed disappeared, and then
6 their attempts to adapt to this new labor market are
7 hampered by a whole variety of challenges, starting
8 with the achievement gap that we know about.

9 And, by the way, the achievement gap --
10 attempts to explain that seem to be heavily correlated
11 with going to racially-segregated schools and living
12 in racially-segregated neighborhoods. Not impossible
13 to turn those schools around, but it is more
14 challenging to have good teachers, good
15 administrators, work in those schools. And we can
16 talk about what that literature says.

17 But once we get to the labor market, there
18 is still discrimination. There is spatial mismatch
19 with people living in one place, and the jobs
20 migrating to a very different place, a metro area.

21 There is a breakdown of informal networks
22 that traditionally have connected people to good jobs,
23 as these young boys growing up in these families see
24 so many of the older males in their families, their
25 brothers, their cousins, their fathers, disappearing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 completely from the labor market and from their
2 neighborhoods and their lives. Those networks that
3 traditionally have connected people and the labor
4 market are gone.

5 And one other thing I want to say to this,
6 and this I think the left blames some -- takes some
7 responsibility for this. In this country we have
8 denigrated high-quality career and technical
9 education. Voc ed, in its traditional form, was not
10 very good, not very well connected in the labor
11 market, and you can understand why people were
12 concerned about tracking. Why do the white middle-
13 class kids get to go to college while the minority
14 kids and lower-income kids have to go to voc ed?

15 But, in fact, we have good, high quality
16 academic versions of career and technical education,
17 starting with the career academies -- if you've never
18 heard of career academies, look closely at the
19 valuation evidence. It is stunning. And they don't
20 preclude going on to college. Kids can go to career
21 academies, but they widen the range of options. They
22 give people options to good, high-quality, middle-
23 skill jobs in the labor market that pay quite well and
24 that would expand opportunity.

25 My view is so many of these young people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have grown up in these families they have lost hope,
2 because they don't perceive opportunity for themselves
3 to make it in the labor market. And when people lose
4 that kind of hope, that's very fertile soil for all of
5 these other behaviors to develop.

6 And there is a whole process I think that
7 occurs, not only of people withdrawing from school and
8 from the labor market, but withdrawing from a whole
9 set of mainstream behaviors and institutions, like
10 marriage and like living within the law.

11 And you see this whole pattern of high
12 school dropout rates, deterioration in labor force
13 participation, along with the rise in incarceration
14 and the rise of single fatherhood, and, of course, the
15 rise, that means, of being identified as a non-
16 custodial parent with a large child support order.

17 You all know the statistic. One-third of
18 all young black men end up incarcerated. Among high
19 school dropouts, that number is actually two-thirds.
20 So it's a stunning number. If you're a young black
21 male in this country, and you're a high school
22 dropout, the odds are two to one you will end up in
23 prison.

24 And most likely most of those men are non-
25 custodial dads. They have -- they are in arrears on

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their child support, and if you come out of prison
2 with a criminal record, and you're in arrears, which
3 means your earnings get taxed at a very high rate, it
4 is almost impossible to reconnect with the labor
5 market in any serious way.

6 So what does this mean? You know, I think
7 I have about two minutes left. What does this mean
8 for policy? And, again, I don't know how to change
9 marriage rates and childbearing rates, but I do know
10 something about education and employment. And I think
11 it starts with creating the perception and the reality
12 that there is opportunity for these young people in
13 the education system and in the labor market.

14 So, number one, we start with educational
15 opportunity. We heard a lot about Harlem Children's
16 Zone and the KIPP academies. I like all of those
17 programs. We have no idea if we can scale those up
18 and replicate them, so we have to start first with
19 more evaluation to see.

20 But, more broadly, we need efforts to
21 improve the quality of teaching and the quality of
22 curricula in segregated, lower-income neighborhoods,
23 and we need to broaden that and bring back high-
24 quality career and technical education, so people have
25 a range of options, into the post-secondary world and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into the labor market.

2 There is efforts to prevent disconnection
3 along all the dimensions that we talk about that need
4 bolstering. You know, we used to have employment and
5 education, employment and training programs for young
6 people, and those have shriveled to almost nothing in
7 the federal budget.

8 Now, the truth is, if you look at the
9 evaluation evidence, not all of them were very good or
10 very successful, but some of them were. And we need
11 to rebuild our education and workforce systems. They
12 can't continue to exist as two separate systems and
13 bureaucracies, with the educational silos over here,
14 the labor market silos over here never connecting.

15 We need secondary schools, post-secondary
16 schools, working within a system of workforce
17 development, so that young people see the job
18 opportunities that do exist out there if they complete
19 a program of appropriate study and appropriate skill
20 building.

21 We need to continue efforts to reduce teen
22 pregnancy and incarceration, but, quite frankly, we
23 need policies that throw fewer young men in the
24 slammer. One of them, by the way, reducing the
25 disparity in how we treat crack cocaine versus powder,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is a good start in that direction. There is other
2 things about changing the parole system, locking up
3 fewer of these young men for technical violation,
4 because that so badly scars them in terms of their
5 future opportunities.

6 But, finally, some men are going to go
7 that route, some men are going to become offenders,
8 some men are going to become non-custodial dads.
9 There are reforms in the criminal justice system, in
10 the child support system, that could improve their
11 opportunities.

12 We need to help them reconnect to society
13 when they leave prison, not put additional barriers in
14 their place as the current child support system and
15 the criminal justice system often does. We need to
16 raise their incentives to take even low-wage jobs.

17 I'll close with one last thing. The
18 earned income tax credit, which has been so successful
19 at subsidizing low-income moms, who go into the labor
20 market and take low-wage jobs, we need a similar thing
21 extended to non-custodial dads and childless adults,
22 so that they face a better set of incentives as well
23 as opportunities to do the right thing, connect to the
24 labor market, and then take more responsibility for
25 the children they father.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause)

3 MR. WARREN: Good morning, everyone.

4 ALL: Good morning.

5 MR. WARREN: Geez. My gosh. More coffee
6 needed.

7 (Laughter)

8 I need encouragement. I have low self-
9 esteem. So good morning, everyone.

10 ALL: Good morning.

11 MR. WARREN: Ah, that's better. Now we're
12 working.

13 I'm delighted to be with you today. I am
14 President of the National Fatherhood Initiative. Just
15 a little preamble, a core part of what we are focused
16 on is really trying to connect fathers to their kids
17 heart to heart, and a big part of, you know, our
18 strategy is really focused on skill building and
19 really helping dads be the best dads they can be by
20 helping them develop the skills they need in order to
21 be good dads.

22 As you can imagine, most of the resources
23 out there to really focus on parenting are really
24 designed for moms. And there is a real need. And
25 some surveys that we have done nationally, when we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surveyed dads and asked them to what degree were they
2 prepared to be a father when they first became one,
3 what we found was that nearly half of the fathers that
4 we surveyed said they didn't have the skills that they
5 needed.

6 And then, we asked the question, to what
7 degree did you feel replaced by mom or some other guy?
8 What we found was that over half the fathers that we
9 surveyed said they were replaceable by mom or some
10 other guy. So if you put those two together, it
11 really speaks to a significant issue that we need to
12 address, particularly around this notion of helping
13 dads feel that they've got the skills that they need
14 in order to be good dads, which is a big part of being
15 the kind of father your kids need you to be.

16 Let me just start quickly with just a
17 definition, at least from my perspective. This is not
18 an academic definition, because I am not an
19 academician. But it is a way I have kind of thought
20 about, you know, this whole civil rights issue for a
21 long, long time.

22 And for me, you know, when we talk about
23 civil rights it really has a perspective of this
24 notion of being able to -- basically self-
25 determination, this notion that in a civil society we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have an ability to sort of control ourselves, if we
2 will, and to go after things, and we have an
3 opportunity to make choices that will lead to success,
4 happiness, fulfillment, all those types of things.

5 And so civil rights to me is really about
6 this notion of self-determination and the notion that
7 the determined self, a rightly determined self, will
8 not be denied these kinds of opportunities.

9 This concept really came home to me, you
10 know, a couple of years ago. I had rented an old copy
11 of the miniseries Roots. Many of you probably
12 remember that. Some of you, hopefully, are old enough
13 to remember that. It's a 1977 miniseries by author
14 Alex Haley. And it really was a story about, you
15 know, sort of him finding out that he was connected to
16 a slave named Kunta Kinte.

17 Well, anyway, I remember renting this
18 video, and there is a scene in this video -- there are
19 a couple of scenes that sort of probably most people
20 remember. One of the scenes that people remember is
21 probably when Kunta Kinte was first captured, and they
22 try to turn his name to Toby, and that whole scene of,
23 you know, being whipped to that point until he finally
24 says, you know, his name is Kunta Kinte.

25 And that -- I think for a lot of people

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that is a scene that a lot of people -- at least when
2 I was coming up, a lot of African-American people kind
3 of remembered that scene and what that meant.

4 But, you know, there is another scene in
5 that movie, which I think actually sort of illustrates
6 the point of the miniseries, and I think it leads to
7 the -- you know, the perspective that we're talking
8 about today. There is a scene where -- you know,
9 Kunta Kinte has run away several times. He is caught,
10 and each time he is caught he is basically punished
11 until finally they cut his foot off.

12 And when they cut his foot off, he has an
13 opportunity to meet Bell, who is one of the other
14 slaves, and she nurtures him and brings him back and
15 gets him a job driving a carriage for the master,
16 because she knows he has this desire to run.

17 So one day when he is putting the horses
18 away, he hears a beat on a drum, and he is -- he said,
19 "Well, that's a slamming beat." And he hears this
20 beat, and he follows this beat, and he finds there is
21 an old African man there who also is a slave, and he
22 says, "That beat, I remember that beat, it's the beat
23 of my people." And it turns out that they were in --
24 you know, in tribes that were similar to each other,
25 and that's where they remember the beat.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 And the old man tells him, he says,
2 "Listen, on a certain day, this beat is going to play,
3 and that's going to mean that we're going to run." So
4 he runs back and tells Bell about, "Hey, I saw this
5 guy. He's got this slamming beat." And Bell says,
6 "Oh, my gosh." "What? What?" And she says, "Well,
7 you know, my first husband, he got -- you know, my
8 first husband, you know, he was killed."

9 And then, he takes Kunta Kinte's hand and
10 he puts it on her stomach and lets her -- him know
11 that he is about to be a father. And so Toby says --
12 you know, I mean, he says -- Kunta Kinte says, "I'm
13 not going to run. I'm not going to run."

14 So, anyway, you fast forward, the baby is
15 born, and they have this tradition where they are
16 going to take the baby out into the night air and kind
17 of dedicate the baby. So Kunta wraps the baby up and
18 takes him out into the night air. And as he is
19 lifting the baby up into the air, what does he hear?
20 The beat.

21 Well, Bell hears the beat as well. She
22 comes running out of the house. Kunta Kinte brings
23 the baby down, he wraps the baby up, and you get this
24 sense of what is going to happen. Bell runs towards
25 Toby, Toby runs towards Bell, they meet in the middle

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and she says to him, "The drums, the drums. You ain't
2 going to run, is you? This is your home."

3 And he stiffens up and says, "This is not
4 my home." And he is absolutely like determined, "This
5 is not my home." And she just -- kind of just melts
6 into a puddle of tears. And he says, "But this is my
7 child, and we're a family."

8 And he wraps his arm around her and walks
9 her back into -- walks her back in, and then begins to
10 tell his daughter, whom he has named Kizzy, the story
11 of their history.

12 Now, for me, that's an important point,
13 because it is the Kizzy of Kunta Kinte that Roots is
14 all about. It is his ability. Here is a man with no
15 social rights, economic rights, no civil rights, but
16 took the one thing that every man has the ability to
17 do, this notion around self-determination. That's a
18 civil rights movement right there, when you have that
19 ability to stay.

20 And I guess, in terms of the work that I
21 do, you know, the stats and all the other stuff, at
22 the end of the day, you know, to me it's about
23 individuals making a certain decision that the
24 government can't take from you, slave -- nobody can
25 take from you, because you can decide within yourself

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that "I am determined to stay." And from my
2 perspective, that's what this is about.

3 So, for me -- so what does it have to do
4 with the whole civil rights thing? For me, I really
5 think that, you know, when you look at the stats, I
6 mean, a part of this, certainly there are lots of
7 other issues that are there, but I can tell you as a
8 guy who was a teen father who grew up with a single
9 mother, heard the drum beats many, many, many, many
10 times, that this notion of being able to stay, and
11 determining to do that, is one of the most powerful
12 things.

13 And I think, from a cultural perspective,
14 I think that that's part of what the challenge is,
15 that that drum beat is not happening. See, my boys --
16 I have two sons. They learned -- they heard that drum
17 beat from their father, because that's what I
18 communicated to them, because it's difficult to be
19 what you don't see. It's difficult to be what you
20 don't see.

21 And, you know, the stats, you guys know
22 them in terms of the marriage rate and all those kinds
23 of things. And I think it's really important that,
24 you know, from a cultural perspective, that we are
25 communicating this message because it is a powerful

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one.

2 We have got, frankly, a powerful message
3 even in the White House. I mean, I think that, you
4 know, this whole notion that, you know, the -- you
5 know, the President being a different father than the
6 one he had. Well, it's because he's married to
7 Michelle. See, if she was in the White House and he
8 was in the outhouse, they wouldn't have that -- he
9 wouldn't have that connection. And I think that
10 that's critically important.

11 As I close, just to return back to the
12 Kunta Kinte story, I thought it was really
13 interesting. There is a memorial in Annapolis,
14 Maryland. It is the Kunta Kinte Alex Haley Memorial,
15 and it is interesting when you look at the inscription
16 on that, because it says, "The strength and the
17 perseverance of our ancestors," such as Kunta Kinte,
18 "teach universal lessons, including survival through
19 faith, strength through family, and wisdom through
20 forgiveness."

21 Let me just pull out the strength through
22 family. See, to me, from my perspective, it's the
23 strength through family, particularly in the African-
24 American community that I am talking about, is really
25 what got us through slavery and Jim Crow. And I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 believe -- I believe sincerely that it is that
2 strength through family that we must recapture again.

3 Thank you very much.

4 (Applause)

5 MS. MacDONALD: Thank you so much,
6 Chairman Reynolds. And I am very honored to be at the
7 U.S. Civil Rights Commission. I never thought I would
8 have such an opportunity in my life, and to be with
9 such an extraordinary panel.

10 I am delighted as well to see that there
11 seems to be an emerging consensus already at this
12 conference about the crucial importance of family
13 breakdown in understanding the black situation today.

14 So rather than sort of repeating on a more
15 general basis that -- on that topic, I thought I would
16 give a case study of one city, of where I think these
17 issues can be seen very clearly, and that's to talk
18 about youth violence in Chicago and the political and
19 media response to it.

20 And I think that response is emblematic of
21 our society's refusal to acknowledge, much less
22 address, the most important factor behind inner-city
23 crime.

24 Last September a cell phone video of a
25 group of Chicago teens beating a fellow student to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 death went viral. The press reported extensively on
2 the beating, because Chicago's bid for the 2016
3 Olympics was at that moment hanging in the balance,
4 and because Chicago was so closely associated with the
5 Obama administration.

6 The media ignored the most interesting
7 part of the story, however, the fact that the killing
8 occurred in the very south side neighborhoods where
9 Barack Obama had so famously worked as a community
10 organizer in the 1980s, in Roseland and Altgeld
11 Gardens. Had the press deigned to take note of that
12 fact, it might have uncovered a tragic pattern of
13 myopia regarding the primary cause of urban violence.

14 When Obama arrived in Chicago in 1984,
15 youth killings were already a way of life. Obama
16 personally observed two young boys casually shooting
17 at a third, he tells us in his autobiography. In
18 1987, 57 Chicago children were killed by gunfire.

19 But neither Obama nor the political
20 establishment had either the insight or the courage to
21 address the most important context of the spiraling
22 youth violence: family breakdown. Seventy-five
23 percent of Chicago's black children were born out of
24 wedlock in 1984.

25 While media reports on youth violence

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 occasionally mentioned the mother of the perpetrators
2 or the victim, it was absolutely taboo to ask, "Where
3 is the father?" That taboo continues unchanged today.
4 The Chicago chapters of Obama's autobiography are
5 virtually devoid of adult males, but Obama never makes
6 the connection between the disappearance of the father
7 and the social dysfunction that was engulfing
8 Chicago's south side.

9 When Obama sees boys engaging in
10 vandalism, he asks, "Where are the social workers or
11 politicians who will take care of them?" not "Where
12 are their fathers?" Not surprisingly, Obama's effect
13 on the south side decline was exactly zero.

14 Now, I do not mean to single him out for
15 special criticism. He was no different from any other
16 community activist then or now, or politician for that
17 matter.

18 The pattern of youth crime that was
19 already well-established during Obama's Chicago years
20 in the 1980s continued through the next two and a half
21 decades. In 1994, an 11-year-old member of the Black
22 Disciples gang killed a girl while shooting at and
23 paralyzing a rival gang member. The 11-year-old's
24 gang associates then executed him to prevent him from
25 testifying in court. As always, all the perpetrators

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 came from single-parent homes.

2 And so it was with the Derrion Albert
3 beating last September. The 35-year-old mother of the
4 18-year-old who stomped Derrion Albert on the head
5 while he was lying on the ground unconscious told me
6 that her son's father was "not ready to be a strong
7 black role model in his son's life."

8 The younger brother of that 18-year old
9 assailant has a different father. He, too, is absent
10 from their home. The father of Derrion Albert, the
11 victim, saw Derrion once, the day he was born, and not
12 again until Derrion was lying in the casket.

13 Needless to say, no one in the media or
14 political class noticed this pattern of family non-
15 formation. It means, however, among many other
16 things, that many children in Chicago are now
17 uncertain about the extent of their family ties. One
18 girl whom I spoke to in Roseland thinks she has 10
19 siblings by five fathers, but she was not quite sure.

20 Every city in America has a strong
21 connection between race, illegitimacy, and violent
22 crime, and I am going to put aside for a moment Harry
23 Holzer's quite legitimate questioning of whether we
24 are talking about cause or correlation.

25 In Cook County, the black illegitimacy

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rate is now up to 79 percent, so, Professor Patterson,
2 it can go higher, unfortunately, than 73. And
3 presumably the black illegitimacy rate in inner-city
4 Chicago would be higher still.

5 In Chicago, black youth commit 78 percent
6 of all juvenile gun assaults, though blacks comprise
7 just 35 percent of the Chicago population. The white
8 illegitimacy rate in Cook County is 15 percent. White
9 juveniles commit under three percent of all juvenile
10 gun assaults in Chicago, though whites are 28 percent
11 of the city's population.

12 This disparity is identical in New York.
13 The black illegitimacy rate is over 78 percent.
14 Blacks commit 80 percent of all shootings, though they
15 are 24 percent of the population. The white
16 illegitimacy rate in New York is seven percent.
17 Blacks commit less than two percent of all shootings,
18 though they are 35 percent of the city's population.

19 Nationally, the black illegitimacy rate is
20 around 71 to 73 percent. Black males between the ages
21 of 14 and 17 commit homicide at 10 times the rate of
22 white and Hispanic males of that same age combined.
23 We are not going to solve the black crime problem
24 unless we can reconstitute the black family.

25 There is no more powerful cause of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 violence, academic failure, and lack of socialization
2 than in the breakdown of marriage. And I would
3 respond to Professor Holzer that the issue is not so
4 much the individual child growing up, having -- being
5 a teen parent or not, but growing up in a culture
6 where marriage has disappeared that would affect one
7 child and the other identically.

8 The tragic effects of a culture of
9 illegitimacy are not limited to the effects of a
10 father's absence in any individual child's life. The
11 greater problem comes from boys growing up in a
12 culture where men are no longer expected to raise
13 their own children. In such a world, boys fail to
14 learn the most basic lesson of responsibility.
15 Marriage civilizes men.

16 The necessity of wooing a spouse later in
17 life requires boys to develop bourgeois habits of
18 self-discipline. Freed from that necessity, boys
19 never need to become reliable breadwinners and stable
20 adults. There is no greater handicap that affects
21 black children's life -- life chances than the fact
22 that they are overwhelmingly more likely than the
23 children of any other racial and ethnic group to grow
24 up without a father, and to grow up in a world where
25 marriage has disappeared.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And I would suggest as well that that
2 affects the work prospects as well, that they have not
3 developed those bourgeois habits.

4 We could give every fatherless black child
5 his own social worker and a government check, and we
6 still wouldn't eliminate the crime and achievement
7 gaps. For a while it seemed like the candidate Barack
8 Obama was -- knew this, too. Speaking on Chicago's
9 south side in 2008, he addressed the connection
10 between fatherlessness and youth violence. "If we are
11 honest with ourselves," he said, "we will admit that
12 too many fathers are missing from too many lives and
13 too many homes."

14 And, yet, when President Obama dispatched
15 Attorney General Eric Holder and Education Secretary
16 Arne Duncan, to Chicago in October 2009, in the hope
17 of diffusing the PR crisis of the Derrion Albert
18 shooting, these two administration officials brought
19 only the usual nostrums about a hazy collective
20 responsibility for youth violence and the promise of
21 more federal spending.

22 What I would do is to spend every waking
23 moment of our public policy discourse trying to
24 revalorize fathers, and this will require taking on
25 the National Organization for Women, as Professor

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 Patterson suggested. They hadn't yet arisen when
2 Daniel Patrick Moynihan wrote his groundbreaking
3 report.

4 We need to be able to say that, yes, there
5 are fantastic, courageous single mothers who are able
6 on their own to raise law-abiding, civilized boys.
7 But, on average, boys need fathers. And a culture
8 needs to recognize the importance of fathers, and this
9 is going to require taking on the feminist myth that
10 women can do it all.

11 Thank you very much.

12 (Applause.)

13 MS. HYMOWITZ: Well, as you are about to
14 hear, we girls at the Manhattan Institute think very
15 similarly. So you will be hearing some of the same
16 kind of thing from me as you just heard from Heather.

17 I want to reiterate a point she made at
18 the beginning that is nice to hear and to see, this
19 interest in family structure. I have been writing
20 about it for quite a while, and believe that it is
21 absolutely central to the future of black America.

22 Now, Harry Holzer raised the question of
23 whether there really is a connection or a causal
24 connection between family structure and racial
25 disparity. It is, I agree, difficult to finally

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 determine that just from social science.

2 But let's just remind ourselves of what
3 the social science has said. It has said that kids in
4 married couple families -- and, by the way, this is
5 not just about blacks at all -- that kids in married
6 couple families get better grades. They are more
7 likely to graduate from high school. They are more
8 likely to go to college, to graduate from college.
9 They are far less likely to be poor, to abuse drugs,
10 and to commit crimes, to get pregnant at an early age,
11 and to become single parents themselves.

12 These benefits are true for kids when you
13 control for the family income, for mother's education,
14 number of siblings, and when you control for race.

15 What else have researchers discovered?
16 Well, they have found that, on average, married men
17 work more hours, they make more money, and they
18 achieve more seniority at their jobs. They have shown
19 us that married people are healthier and live longer.
20 And, no, it's not, as the old joke has it -- married
21 men and women actually live longer. It doesn't just
22 feel that way.

23 (Laughter)

24 So why? Why is there this connection
25 between marriage and child outcomes, and adult

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outcomes, for that matter? Now, experts have had a
2 few ideas about that. One of them -- and this is the
3 idea that I think is shared by most people -- is that
4 -- is what I call the strength in numbers theory. And
5 it makes some sense. Let me explain it to you.

6 Married couples have two incomes, they
7 have two sets of hands and eyes, two brains to problem
8 solve when little Johnny is approaching his second
9 birthday and still waking up three times at night.
10 Strength in numbers; it makes sense.

11 But there is a problem with this theory.
12 Children in step families also have those two sets of
13 hands and eyes, but their outcomes are not much
14 different, according to the research, than those from
15 single-mother households.

16 They do -- they are less likely to be
17 poor. That's true, probably because they have the
18 benefit of two incomes. Still, they have similar
19 rates of problems in school, problems with drugs,
20 early sexual activity. They are less likely to
21 graduate from high school and college than kids
22 growing up with their own two parents. So the
23 strength in numbers theory only takes us so far.

24 I would like to suggest that we think
25 about this in a different way. That is, the question

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of why marriage matters, and why marriage matters
2 particularly for children and for men. It is not the
3 individual couples per se. It is the idea of
4 marriage, or what Heather referred to as the culture
5 of marriage.

6 And here I'm going to get all
7 anthropological on you for a second. Marriage is what
8 anthropologists call a human universal. It exists and
9 has existed in every known human society.

10 Let me amend that for a minute. It
11 doesn't just exist; it is the norm. That is, it is
12 the way that people define growing up, becoming an
13 adult. It is what society expects from them. And I
14 think what happens as a result of that is that
15 marriage is the way that societies provide a map of
16 life and models of behavior.

17 Now, as Heather pointed out, this is
18 particularly important for men. The marriage idea,
19 the marriage norm, carries with it the presumption
20 that a couple is committed to each other, that they
21 will be faithful to each other, that they will raise
22 their children together.

23 Now, women who bear and nurse children
24 have a natural connection to their offspring. But
25 marriage is the way cultures have announced that men

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are also tied to their children, and tells them what
2 their responsibility towards them are.

3 I don't need to remind you that people
4 today are frequently failing to live up to these
5 norms. Nevertheless, by walking down the aisle, by
6 getting married, people are saying, "This is how I
7 aspire to live. This is what I value."

8 Now, let's think of marriage as a map by
9 imagining two different 23-year-old men. They both
10 happen to be named Joe. Joe number one lives in a
11 world where marriage continues to be the norm. He
12 assumes, though he doesn't think about it very
13 directly at 23, some day he will marry. He is
14 probably not very conscious of it. He is not walking
15 around and saying, "My name is Joe, and I subscribe to
16 the idea of marriage." He may not think he is going
17 to get married until he is 40. He may not even think
18 he is going to get married until he is 50.

19 He may be terrified of ever getting
20 married, but he walks around with the notion deep in
21 his brain that being part of a family, having
22 children, means getting married.

23 Joe number one has been dating Carol for a
24 few months. As someone who expects to marry before
25 having children, he finds himself considering several

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 questions. Am I serious about that woman? Is this
2 someone I could imagine being with for the rest of my
3 life? Will she make a good mother? Will my parents
4 like her? Oh, and how will I help support this woman
5 and the children we might have together?

6 Sadly, Joe realizes that Carol is not "the
7 one" that he wants to marry, and, after a few more
8 months, or maybe a year, because he thinks he's young,
9 he breaks off the relationship, or maybe she does when
10 she realizes he is just not that into her. The
11 relationship is over, and they move on.

12 Joe number two, also 23, grew up without
13 the marriage map. He does not know that about
14 himself; it's just the way his life has been. His
15 mother never married his father, who was only an
16 occasional visitor in his life. His aunts and uncles
17 never married. His friends are not married. No one
18 has ever talked to him about marriage.

19 Joe number two has also been dating Carol,
20 Carol number 2 -- different Carol -- for a few months.
21 He is not asking questions like, am I serious? Is
22 this someone I could imagine being with the rest of my
23 life? Will she make a good mother? Or -- and he is
24 also not asking, how will I support this woman and the
25 children to be?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Instead, he is what one sociologist has
2 called in a state of drift. He lets things happen,
3 and he and Carol have a baby boy together. And it
4 seems pretty nice at first. He adores his son, he
5 buys his Pampers, takes him to the park, but soon he
6 and Carol number two are fighting a lot, and he has
7 been eyeing a pretty woman named Betty, who he sees in
8 the same park he takes his son to. She is there with
9 her two-year-old daughter.

10 I don't need to tell you how this story is
11 going to play out. As the marriage idea has faded,
12 multi-partner fertility, as the experts call it --
13 that is, having children with more than one man or
14 woman -- has become commonplace.

15 Now, Roland referred to men whom he has
16 interviewed who feel replaceable. Well, in a sense
17 they are. I think the absence of that map poses a
18 special problem for men, and I think it explains
19 something about the difficulties black men are having
20 in school, in the labor force, in the criminal justice
21 system, and in their role as fathers.

22 Women have children to take care of.
23 Young black single mothers who go back to college --
24 and there are an increasing number of them -- almost
25 always cite their children as the reason for their

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ambition. They want to give their children better
2 lives and provide a good model for them.

3 Without marriage, men become outsiders to
4 family life. Without marriage, men's connection to
5 their children is fragile, and their responsibilities
6 vague. Why go back to school? Why study in the first
7 place? Nobody needs them.

8 Harry Holzer talked about the loss of
9 hope, the feeling of no opportunity among men, because
10 of the decline of good factory jobs. I wouldn't
11 disagree, but I would also add that the real lack of
12 hope has to do with the fact that they have no social
13 role to play in the family.

14 Thanks.

15 (Applause)

16 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: I'd like to thank
17 members of this panel. I thought that the comments
18 made were outstanding. I would like to open this up
19 with a question for Kay. Yes, Kay, this is directed
20 at you.

21 How do we go about resuscitating the ideal
22 of marriage in black communities? I mean, it seems
23 that -- I'm not sure we have ever faced this type of
24 problem before. I mean, the closest that I can get is
25 Irish, the turn of the 20th century, Five Points, New

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 York. But how do we do this? And also, who does it?
2 Who takes the lead? Is it the government? Is it the
3 church? Is it other community-based organizations,
4 like Roland's? So I toss that out for you.

5 MS. HYMOWITZ: Well, gee, thanks a lot.
6 Isn't that the subject of the next panel?

7 (Laughter)

8 Aren't they going to solve that problem?

9 You know, I'm joking, but it's really an
10 impossible question to answer finally. I think one
11 thing we have to do, the first thing we have to do, is
12 make this a primary topic of discussion in our policy
13 world even if there aren't specific policy answers to
14 the problem.

15 As Heather was pointing out, this has been
16 a topic that people have really shied away from. And,
17 as you mentioned when you started the panel, it's a
18 very delicate topic. So it is easier to not talk
19 about it, and there does seem to be an assumption that
20 we are blaming -- by talking about it we are blaming
21 individuals.

22 I don't see it that way. I see this as a
23 cultural problem, and I am willing to define it for
24 you. I see this as a problem with norms, with trying
25 to create a sense of consensus about this topic. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 how do you put norms, how do you change norms
2 deliberately? Through -- you know, there have been
3 stories in history where it happens through religious
4 revival. Can that happen now? I have no idea. But
5 the first thing that has to happen is there has to be
6 an honest discussion, open and honest discussion, of
7 the sort that Moynihan tried to start many years ago.

8 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Professor
9 Holzer, you started out by noting the gaps in data and
10 this confusion over correlation and causation. There
11 are times where the social scientists, social science,
12 has to catch up with mother wit.

13 I think that many of us -- many of us see
14 a problem that flows out of these families that are
15 missing an important player -- the father. In terms
16 of that despair that you mention, and men dropping out
17 of mainstream society, I know that you crunch numbers,
18 but I also know that you have accumulated a fair
19 amount of wisdom over the years in this area.

20 Do you have any thoughts on how to get the
21 men back into a family setting? And, Roland, this is
22 a setup for you, so it's coming.

23 DR. HOLZER: Yes. You're right. I mean,
24 just because the social scientists haven't proved it
25 statistically doesn't mean that it is not true, that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this isn't. And I don't want to sit here and argue
2 that it's not true. I think in all these things, all
3 these hypotheses, if you are going to be -- you know,
4 and Kay quoted some studies that control for this and
5 control for that. And, in fact, the effects get a lot
6 smaller once you control for this, and there is a lot
7 of things they can't control for.

8 But it's a dead end to kind of sit and
9 just sort of wait for it. I think there are some
10 things we can all agree on, and I think -- I make some
11 statements that I think none of the four of us would
12 disagree with. I think responsibility and self-
13 discipline are very important in life. We want to
14 teach our kids that. I don't know how you teach about
15 responsibility without having it go hand in hand with
16 opportunity.

17 I don't know how any of us in our own
18 lives would have developed a sense of responsibility
19 if we didn't see a pathway that that responsibility is
20 going to be rewarded. Incentives do matter at the end
21 of the day. And if people feel that there is no path
22 forward for them, that's not a world in which
23 responsibility grows. You have to have the belief
24 that it is going to lead somewhere.

25 And our current -- and by the way, so --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and the young women meeting those young men don't
2 regard them as being marriageable material, in the
3 words of William Julius Wilson. These young men who
4 have never held a steady job for very long, face only
5 the prospects of very low-wage, unstable work.

6 So the whole thing, teaching
7 responsibility without having the opportunity
8 component, is a dead end. But we have to have both,
9 and I think, you know, these gaps start very early in
10 life, you know, before children set foot in
11 kindergarten, coming out of low-income and/or minority
12 families, they are already way behind in terms of
13 achievement, and the schools exacerbate that gap.

14 So, again, I think if we can all agree
15 that both opportunity and responsibility go hand in
16 hand, and the message going forward is how to improve
17 both of them, if we can all agree on that, then that
18 creates the beginnings of a path forward.

19 Okay. How do we enhance that opportunity?
20 Starting early. How do we prevent those achievement
21 gaps from opening so early in life? By the time these
22 young people then become adolescents, and they become
23 much more susceptible to the cultural messages that
24 both of you have so ably described, we have to have a
25 counter message, say, you know what? You can take

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this path. You can become -- to get a health tech job
2 that pays 50, 60 grand a year. You can become a
3 machinist.

4 You can go to college and get an
5 appropriate degree or certificate, and, by the way,
6 your odds of completing that are much better if you
7 behave responsibly in your personal life and in the
8 lives of your partners. And then you have a package,
9 to me, that starts to make sense and a message where
10 all the key components are there, and the appropriate
11 policy pieces can support that message. I think
12 that's the right way to think about it.

13 MS. MacDONALD: Can I just respond
14 briefly? I think those are very interesting and
15 important points, Professor Holzer, but it seems to me
16 that you keep importing into your analysis precisely
17 the behavioral issues that one could use to counteract
18 your charge, if I can simplify it, the sort of William
19 Julius Wilson argument that we have to look first at
20 jobs and the economic picture to start explaining the
21 breakdown in culture, because you say yourself that
22 the disparities begin by the time the child is three
23 years old. This is long before that child has any
24 sense of what you would claim is an inadequate job
25 picture.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I would say that the problem begins in
2 the culture of child rearing. And the fact that young
3 boys, you say, have not held steady jobs, again, that
4 may come from the fact that they have not developed
5 those bourgeois habits of self-discipline. We have in
6 many cities today a very powerful control group, which
7 is immigrants, who come with less financial capital
8 than many blacks today, and yet they are finding jobs.

9 Now, these are often off the books, but
10 Asians that come with very little money find those
11 jobs and are climbing the economic ladder. So, again,
12 I would just push back on any perspective that says
13 the problem is jobs. There is now -- there are
14 scholarships galore and preferences for blacks,
15 rightly so or wrongly so. But there is not a single
16 college today that isn't desperate to get as many
17 black students in it as it can. There is not a single
18 corporation today.

19 So those pathways of opportunity, I would
20 say, are there. Society is bending over backwards to
21 bring people in, but they don't necessarily have the
22 social capital to take advantage of them.

23 DR. HOLZER: Can I respond now?

24 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Yes.

25 DR. HOLZER: There once was a world where

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 young men without college degrees could make it and do
2 well, and that was the world in which stable families
3 often flourished, when men faced the opportunity and
4 the option of finding a good-paying job.

5 That world has largely disappeared, and,
6 yes, there are scholarships and affirmative action,
7 and those things are very nice. But if you are a
8 young man, number one, reading at the eighth-grade
9 level or the sixth-grade level in twelfth grade, and,
10 number two, seeing no jobs anywhere in your
11 neighborhood for a person with your skills, these
12 sound like empty ideas, because people really don't
13 see those pathways when they are in that situation.

14 And, again, you are talking about young
15 men who haven't seen any of the men in their families,
16 neighborhoods, or communities, getting these jobs. So
17 they don't really see where it is going to come from.

18 And the immigrant cases are very
19 interesting. I'm the child of immigrants, so I think
20 that's a whole different situation. Immigrants have
21 hope of across generations making it, and there is a
22 very strong road map. And not all of them do, by the
23 way. I mean, Mexican Americans, for instance, two to
24 three generations out, still lag behind pretty
25 significantly.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So the immigrant experience isn't all, but
2 it is very different, and employers actually prefer
3 immigrants in these low-wage jobs, because they think
4 the immigrants are so happy and so -- and, of course,
5 if you grew up in Guatemala or some other -- a
6 minimum-wage job in the United States looks very, very
7 good, and it is going to motivate you to work hard
8 and, you know, it is going to give you that sense of
9 opportunity.

10 If your family has been here generations,
11 and that is the best you see, it's not going to
12 motivate you in the same way. So I think what we can
13 infer from the immigrant experience for these families
14 is fairly limited.

15 MS. MacDONALD: I have talked to many
16 employers in the inner city. They say, "The one thing
17 -- the only thing we want is work ethic. We want
18 somebody that will show up every day on time. I am
19 willing to train them. They don't have to have many
20 skills." There are little tiny factories throughout
21 New York City that are desperate to find people that
22 they can just rely on, and I think that's probably
23 what immigrants bring more than anything else, is a
24 fanatical work ethic.

25 DR. HOLZER: And those are all almost

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exclusively --

2 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay.

3 DR. HOLZER: -- low wage jobs --

4 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: All right.

5 DR. HOLZER: -- that pay almost nothing.

6 MS. MacDONALD: And they work and they --

7 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. I'm going to
8 have to step in between you two, at least for the
9 moment.

10 (Laughter)

11 Mr. Warren, your organization does great
12 work. This message of stay, how do you go about
13 delivering the message, and can it be replicated? So
14 start off by telling us what you do.

15 MR. WARREN: Okay. Well, I -- you know,
16 as I think I kind of alluded to at the start, I mean,
17 our whole strategy is really focused on this notion of
18 helping fathers have a more holistic view of what they
19 -- what their role actually is.

20 And I think, you know, candidly, just
21 going back to this marriageability argument, I mean, I
22 am newer to this game probably than many, but, you
23 know, when I first started doing this work and I heard
24 that word I had never heard it before. I don't know
25 if other, like, normal people ever use that word at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all.

2 (Laughter)

3 So, but I -- so what is it? And when I
4 got the definition of what it was, it was all defined
5 around economics. So, guys, marriageable -- if he has
6 got a certain economic capability, that doesn't make a
7 guy marriageable. I mean, if that was the case, then
8 professional athletes would be the best husbands in
9 the world.

10 (Laughter)

11 You laugh because you know -- because they
12 have got the economic piece, but it is the culture
13 that many of them come from that doesn't -- you know,
14 that doesn't lead to that.

15 So I think that that -- so
16 marriageability, in my view, has to be defined to be a
17 much broader word that includes the kinds of things
18 that we are talking about -- skills around --
19 relationship skills, communication skills, parenting
20 skills. That is what marriageability is about, not
21 just the ability to bring a check.

22 And I think as long as we continue to talk
23 about this issue in that context, we will continue to
24 tell a guy, particularly a guy who is unemployed or
25 underemployed, you have no role here. And so part of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 my strategy has been, look, you've got to talk about
2 what good fathers do in a much broader sense. They do
3 three things. They provide, they nurture, and they
4 guide -- provide, nurture, and guide.

5 Guys get the whole provide stuff, that the
6 culture is wired around it, it is communicated in
7 every single place you find it. Guys get that,
8 whether they have jobs or not, and I think a lot of
9 guys who kind of go underground and don't engage on
10 the parenting side, it's because we have a whole
11 culture that tells them, if you don't provide, then
12 you bring nothing to the table but that, so,
13 therefore, you have no reason to be involved, and it's
14 easy to see you're replaceable.

15 But if you broaden what -- and, really, I
16 mean, not even broaden this, but what good fathers
17 will do -- they nurture, that's about connecting heart
18 to heart, having those skills that you need in order
19 to be a good, effective parent; and if you guide,
20 which is about instilling values in your kids, that
21 are in the best interest of your kids, and in the best
22 interest of society at large.

23 So even if you are unemployed or
24 underemployed, you still have the ability to do those
25 other things. And, to the degree that you do those,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those are the things that affect the outcomes of a
2 kid. I grew up without a dad.

3 I don't know if he paid child support or
4 not, but I know he wasn't at my football games. I
5 know he wasn't at this, I know he wasn't at that.
6 That's the stuff that got -- you know, got me to leave
7 the lucrative world of Goldman Sachs for the lucrative
8 world of non-profit management, you know, dealing with
9 that issue. All right?

10 (Laughter)

11 So, you know, and so I think that that's
12 part of the problem that we have.

13 I just want to make one other point, and I
14 don't know where this sits in terms of this whole
15 debate. But, you know, guys are pretty concrete
16 creatures. I mean, we just are. We like stuff to be
17 defined and laid out.

18 And I think one of the challenges that we
19 have -- and I think this is -- that comes with this
20 whole notion about marriage and relationships, part of
21 the problem is that there is not a definition of what
22 that is.

23 Like, I'm here in Washington now, and I'm
24 not a Washington person, but I -- so everybody is
25 talking about healthy relationships versus healthy

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 marriage. Well, what is that, healthy relationship?
2 I don't even know what that means. What does that
3 actually mean?

4 Like, if you tell me a healthy marriage,
5 there's a whole script, because if I've got a healthy
6 relationship, does that mean I sleep with other women
7 or not --

8 (Laughter)

9 -- if I have a healthy relationship? Does
10 that mean I should maybe take a lesser job so that you
11 can move forward in your career? Does that mean I
12 save towards your retirement? Does that mean I should
13 care about what your parents think about me? Does
14 that mean I should raise my kids that the -- I have no
15 idea. But these are all questions that anybody who
16 has sex with somebody else has to answer at some
17 point, if a child comes out of that process.

18 So words mean stuff, and I think part of
19 the reason we are seeing this erosion, it is not
20 defined. It is not defined in a way that people can
21 get their arms around it. And I think, honestly, that
22 is the biggest problem around the marriage thing.

23 And going back to this whole notion about,
24 you know, labor with opportunities, I get that.
25 Again, I go back to the Kunta Kinte thing. I'm like,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what was the opportunity that he saw? I mean, just
2 think about that. But he knew what a script was in
3 terms of what it meant to be married. It was defined.
4 And it was those seeds that were planted then that
5 gave us this reality, and that is why I am very
6 focused on that, because that is very doable.

7 And I will say this one last point. My
8 mother, you know -- my mother was a teen mom, and they
9 got -- you know, they were married, and they got
10 divorced very early on in the process. But one of the
11 powerful things that my mother did, which I didn't
12 even realize was even happening until much later in
13 life, is that she never denigrated the institution of
14 marriage, even though it didn't happen for her. She
15 instilled in me the importance of that.

16 So when I got my girlfriend pregnant,
17 right -- I'm not sure how at this point, I'm still
18 working on that whole piece, but --

19 (Laughter)

20 -- allegedly it took place. I love my
21 wife, and we've been married for 30 years. We've
22 been married for 30 years. When I got her pregnant,
23 in my script was this whole notion of marriage,
24 because my mother instilled that in me. So people get
25 all twisted, because it's like, well, I'm not married,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so -- kids sit in a chair, and across from them is
2 somebody, or nobody, but -- who communicates a set of
3 values.

4 So even if marriage hasn't worked out for
5 you, and it is not -- your kid still is going to have
6 to make a decision about this. And I haven't met
7 anyone yet -- and like I said, my mom was a single
8 mom. I haven't met anyone yet who said, you know, my
9 hope and my dream for my daughter is that she will be
10 a single mother. In fact, every shiftless guy that I
11 meet, I introduce him to her, in hopes he will get her
12 pregnant and leave her.

13 (Laughter)

14 I'm just saying. I have not met that --
15 are you here? Because I want --

16 (Laughter)

17 So if that's not what we want, then we
18 need to be communicating that. Yes, okay, yes, your
19 dad and I were not married. Understand it, but let me
20 tell you about this institution and what that means.
21 I don't want you -- and so you see a young boy that
22 goes through the process, and that -- and when I talk
23 to single moms I say, okay, what kind of fathers are
24 you going to be?

25 Well, first off, most of the time folks

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 haven't even thought about it. Nobody ever talked to
2 me one minute about what kind of father I was going to
3 be.

4 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Hold that
5 thought.

6 MR. WARREN: I'll keep talking, because
7 you know me.

8 (Laughter)

9 I'm done.

10 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Ms. MacDonald, your
11 discussion of the linkage between -- the connection
12 between the lack of fathers and crime -- I find
13 interesting. I was sitting down thinking about my own
14 son, and, I mean, if we teach our boys roles, whether
15 these are formal lessons or not, and we teach them,
16 among other things, we teach them when it's
17 appropriate to employ violence, and we teach them --
18 in most cases we teach our sons that violence is not
19 one of the first tools in the toolbox that you reach
20 for. There are defined, limited instances where
21 society as a whole, and fathers in general, will tell
22 their boys that it is okay.

23 Having boys, though, that don't get that
24 lesson and don't get that reinforcement, well, you are
25 suggesting that it results in out of control crime

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 rates involving young men. So that's the challenge.
2 If the father is not in the home, if the message
3 doesn't come from the family unit, if the message is
4 not coming from the community, how is that message
5 introduced, this message of restraint, this
6 conversation and lesson over violence, when it's
7 appropriate, and when it's inappropriate?

8 MS. MacDONALD: Well, I think -- I'm a big
9 fan of the Boy Scouts. I think they are a totally
10 unjustly maligned group and one that is just ignored,
11 and there are other possible organizations out there,
12 but they work to instill a code of valor and manliness
13 and a belonging.

14 And the inner city troops that I have
15 attended just break your heart in the beauty of this
16 effort to give kids a sense of aspiration and
17 structure and looking up to their scout master. So
18 there are organizations out there that can, I think,
19 work as a remote surrogate for paternal discipline.

20 But, again, I would emphasize it is not
21 just the lack of -- for any individual boy that his
22 father is not at home, and we have heard the sort of
23 standard conceit that boys then, growing up without a
24 father, will tend to gravitate, say, towards gangs
25 where they can get that kind of surrogate male

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 authority, but, again, the problem is not just the boy
2 doesn't have a father, but he is growing up in a world
3 where marriage is not assumed.

4 And this gets both to Kay's script and
5 Roland's script, which is that all those moments of
6 trying to think about, how do I make myself attractive
7 towards a woman, how am I going to be a breadwinner,
8 and the support and nurturing that Roland talks about,
9 they never have to think about that. And so the
10 natural unruliness of males and the desire to live for
11 the moment never gets restrained towards a future goal
12 of marriageability.

13 I would also add to Kay's point, and your
14 question about how do we start valorizing this, you
15 know, we -- this may seem just grotesquely naive, but
16 we have changed some mores that are far less
17 important, obviously, than marriage, but today, my
18 gosh, how many campaigns are there against teen
19 smoking.

20 And this is a problem. I agree teen
21 smoking is a bad thing. Ideally, we don't want teens
22 to smoke. But I would argue that it is trivial in
23 comparison. If you just want to talk about health
24 risks, look at the rate of death by homicide among
25 black males just is astronomically higher than death

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 by lung cancer.

2 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Heather, I'm sorry,
3 but I have not been good with the time.

4 MS. MacDONALD: Okay.

5 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: So I'm going to have
6 to break in at this moment.

7 MS. MacDONALD: Public campaigns -- I
8 would just argue we should have -- every subway in New
9 York should -- if they are going to have a teen
10 smoking, have something valorizing fathers.

11 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay.

12 MS. MacDONALD: I think we can start
13 changing values that way.

14 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Let's start
15 with some questions. You're up first.

16 SAC CHAIR MONTOYA: My name is Velma
17 Montoya, and I am chair of the California Advisory
18 Committee to the Commission. My question is for
19 Heather and for Kay. What is currently financing this
20 fatherless culture? Something has changed between the
21 Moynihan report and now. Professor Holzer suggests a
22 big role for the earned income tax credit. And how
23 would you modify these incentives?

24 MS. HYMOWITZ: Well, there are those who
25 argue that it was welfare that financed the rise of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 single motherhood. And, you know, there is something
2 to that, but we had welfare reform, and some of us --
3 and I include myself in this number -- thought that
4 maybe this would change marriage rates. It has not.

5 The assumption was that women, once they
6 found that they could not rely on government money, on
7 public money, would look at men a little more
8 carefully, the men that they had children by, more
9 carefully as potential providers. They did not do
10 that. They did go to work for themselves and did
11 fairly well, at least on average. There are some
12 problems still at the margins.

13 But so the answer to that is, you know, we
14 have had this enormous shift in the economy that Harry
15 has referred to, which has made it possible for women
16 to have opportunities out there that they never had
17 before. And in some ways a lot of the jobs that have
18 opened up are more female-friendly than male-friendly,
19 so, you know, that is part of what we're seeing now, I
20 think, is that the -- what's financing single
21 motherhood now is the service economy.

22 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Next?

23 SAC CHAIR WILSON: Thank you. My name is
24 Richard Wilson. I am chair of the Connecticut SAC and
25 a professor of social science in the UConn Law School

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in Hartford.

2 And we have heard all morning a strong
3 assertion of the correlation, or even causation,
4 relationship between family structure on the one hand
5 and educational attainment on the other. And I'd like
6 to ask you to consider the evidence to the contrary.

7 As Professor Patterson mentioned this
8 morning, in western Europe there has been a strong
9 increase in the children born out of marriage, and yet
10 a corresponding increase in educational attainment.
11 So math scores in the United Kingdom, Netherlands,
12 Denmark, have been going up, and marriage rates have
13 been going down.

14 This suggests to me that family structure
15 is not the only factor, and not the most important
16 factor perhaps, and we should look at the things
17 around supporting the family that goes on in the
18 western European social model. For instance, there
19 are very good public schools, there is universal
20 health care, there are unemployment benefits, and
21 there are a range of government programs which provide
22 security and stability for parents, be they single
23 parents or not, which support the family.

24 Now, unless you are going to look at those
25 kinds of programs -- and I would argue it is always

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cheaper to educate than incarcerate -- but unless you
2 are going to actually spend the money to support
3 families, and provide a supportive context for
4 families, then you are missing a lot of the picture.

5 And I would suggest that simply to pass
6 moral comment on family structures, well, it's cheap,
7 it's free in fact, passing moral comment is free, it
8 doesn't cost us anything. If you're not going to
9 spend the money on providing security for families and
10 stability, it comes across as sanctimonious
11 moralizing.

12 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Jump in there.

13 (Applause)

14 MR. WARREN: I just -- I just have a
15 question, just related to that, because I heard that
16 -- I have heard that argument, you know, multiple
17 times. And I guess for me, what is the responsibility
18 of men? Because to me I am just -- you can say, okay,
19 we can -- but at the end of the day, because we're not
20 in Europe, we're in the United States, right?

21 (Applause)

22 And the reality is we are not in Europe,
23 we are in the United States, where there are a whole
24 bunch of other things that go along with that, in
25 terms of the American experience, that make this very

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different.

2 But my bigger thing for -- I guess my
3 question back is: what is -- because I'm just -- I go
4 -- because I think men -- how now shall we live? What
5 is my responsibility? Am I -- if I get a woman
6 pregnant, what am I supposed to do? Am I supposed to
7 make sure that the government structure is there to
8 take care of my -- I mean, what am I really supposed
9 to do?

10 Because I think that, at the end of the
11 day, I mean, that is the other piece. And not, what
12 am I supposed to do if I live in Europe, because they
13 figured it out. I'm talking about, what am I supposed
14 to do if I live here, today? And that's really from
15 my perspective. Like when I'm hearing these stats
16 about these young boys getting killed in the
17 community, I am almost in tears here.

18 This is the real world, not academic
19 world, not this -- the real world, tomorrow. A boy
20 needs to hear something from someone that says, "How
21 am I supposed to live as a man, now?" And that's --

22 (Applause)

23 And from my perspective, that is really
24 what all of this is about. You can have all the
25 stats; that's the question. And I'm dealing with boys

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 today, and they are asking me that question. But I
2 can't give them what is happening in Europe. They
3 want to know what is happening in Trenton.

4 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay. Okay. Roland?

5 (Laughter)

6 MR. WARREN: I'm sorry. That's really not
7 a question.

8 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Harry? Okay. Roland?

9 MR. WARREN: Where I have to go every day,
10 you sit in front of somebody, and you've got to tell
11 them, "This is how you should live."

12 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Roland, we can carry
13 on this particular line of the conversation a little
14 later.

15 Professor Holzer?

16 DR. HOLZER: I partly agree and partly
17 disagree with the comment. I think the truth is --
18 and, again, just not to get into the moralizing piece,
19 cohabitation in Europe tends to be a much more stable
20 setup. So cohabiting fathers and moms still are very
21 good fathers and moms, and we haven't figured out how
22 to do that. Cohabitation in the United States is very
23 unstable.

24 And if we can make our cohabitation as
25 stable here as it is in Europe, I'd say that's fine,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you know, we don't need a priest or a rabbi to bless
2 it. But in this country we haven't -- our
3 cohabitation is not like that, so that makes the
4 comparison with Europe -- you know, at the end of the
5 day this is about fatherhood, not about marriage per
6 se, and those men are stable fathers, and here they
7 are not. So that is one problem.

8 The other problem I think -- and I agree
9 that I think those social supports are very important,
10 but the difficulty of trying to take the European
11 model and impose it on the United States is, number
12 one, those social structures are supported by very
13 high tax rates in the United States.

14 And I don't know about you, I don't see
15 the current political system in the United States as
16 one where people are willing to embrace European-level
17 tax rates to create that kind of a safety net.

18 And, number two, the European model, they
19 have some difficulties on the employment side in some
20 -- not all, but some of those countries, the tendency
21 of people to drop out of the labor market or to remain
22 unemployed for very long has been very high. So even
23 though I like some of the supports provided, it is not
24 very good on the employment incentive funds, so the
25 European model has its minuses as well.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay, folks. I regret
2 to inform you that we are cutting into lunch. I am
3 going to take -- I am going to cut it off here,
4 unfortunately, I apologize. So let's take a break for
5 lunch.

6 (Whereupon, at 12:23 p.m., the proceedings in the
7 foregoing matter recessed for lunch.)

8 MS. TOLHURST: Please continue to enjoy
9 your dessert and your coffee, but we are now going to
10 begin panel III if we can just get the room settled
11 down. Thank you. I will turn it over to Commissioner
12 Gaziano.

13 **PANEL III: NEW TOOLS FOR A NEW CIVIL RIGHTS ERA**

14 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you very
15 much, Kim. And Kim really does deserve all of our
16 thanks for all of the work that she has done. There
17 are some others whom I hope the Chairman recognizes
18 later for their contribution.

19 Well, the charge for this panel is to
20 address whether the traditional tools used to combat
21 discrimination are sufficient to address the next
22 generation of problems that have resulted from past
23 discrimination, including continued racial and ethnic
24 disparities in important measures of well-being and
25 success.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 This discussion obviously includes a
2 consideration of public policy options, both old and
3 new, but it goes beyond public policy by also asking
4 about the limits of government action and what the
5 right mix of government and non-government action
6 should be.

7 In a pre-conference conference call with
8 the panel members, we identified the following
9 questions as relevant. They don't have to answer them
10 all, but I am going to repeat them anyway. And if
11 they go off on more brilliant things, I still might
12 turn them back to a few of these questions.

13 First, beyond rigorous enforcement of
14 anti-discrimination law, what can and should be done
15 by government to narrow racial and ethnic disparities?

16 Two, what can and should be done by other
17 institutions? And what other institutions are best
18 suited to the task?

19 Three, what role can self-help play in
20 narrowing the gap, or is that discussion a
21 counterproductive exercise in blaming the victim?

22 Four, assuming self-help is an important
23 part of the equation, how is that properly fostered
24 and supported, or can it be?

25 Now, with regard to the role of public

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 policy, I asked the panelists to also consider an
2 additional question-- have some government programs
3 unintentionally contributed to racial disparities or
4 the maintenance of racial disparities that existed
5 from some other reason?

6 And there was a bit of a discussion in the
7 previous panel on this question. And I suppose one
8 subquestion that falls in that category is, even if
9 government policies played an unintended role in
10 maintaining or contributing to disparities, are they
11 necessarily part of the cure or must we look to other
12 means to solve the situation?

13 Well, I think you will all agree with me
14 that we have a very impressive panel to address these
15 questions. In my day job, I work for a think tank,
16 but I don't think I have ever had the sort of
17 experience of serving the people with the kind of
18 breadth of experience and knowledge of this panel
19 today.

20 I'm going to introduce them in the order
21 in which they are going to speak, necessarily
22 truncating all of their publications and appearances,
23 but I do think they deserve some due. And your
24 knowledge of their background may help you with
25 questions.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Amy Wax will speak first. She is the
2 Robert Mundheim Professor of Law at the University of
3 Pennsylvania Law School, where she teaches social
4 welfare law, and policy, remedies, and has taught
5 several other law school subjects.

6 Previous to that, she received a medical
7 degree with honors from Harvard Medical School and
8 trained as a neurologist at New York Hospital, in the
9 early 1980s. As impressive as that is, I might skip
10 her digression into molecular biophysics,
11 biochemistry, and medicine except that it has provided
12 her with some powerful insights that have influenced
13 her writing on social welfare and related issues.

14 Before she entered the legal academy, she
15 was a law clerk to Judge Abner Mikva in the D.C.
16 Circuit Court of Appeals and worked in the Office of
17 Solicitor General of the United States, where she
18 argued 15 cases before the Supreme Court of the United
19 States.

20 Her current work addresses issues in
21 social welfare law and policy as well as the
22 relationship of family, the workplace, and labor
23 markets.

24 Her most current book, *Race Wrongs and*
25 *Remedies: Group Justice in the Twenty-First Century*,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which was published last spring, is of particular
2 relevance to this panel's topic.

3 Next we will hear from Clarence Jones.
4 Mr. Jones is a Scholar in Residence and Visiting
5 Professor at the Martin Luther King, Jr. Research and
6 Education Institute at Stanford University in Palo
7 Alto.

8 From 1960 until April 4th, 1968, he was
9 one of the closest political confidantes, advisor,
10 lawyer, and draft speech writer for the Rev. Martin
11 Luther King, Jr. During his years of work for Dr.
12 King, he also became the first African American to
13 become a partner in a Wall Street investment banking
14 firm. And that enabled him to serve a critical role
15 in the civil rights movement through his effective
16 fundraising support for Dr. King in the Southern
17 Christian Leadership Conference.

18 Jones is the recipient of numerous awards
19 and citations, including the letter of commendation
20 from President Bill Clinton for his work in
21 Birmingham, Alabama in 1963, the Isaiah Award from the
22 American Jewish Conference in 2006, and the Silver
23 Shingle Award for distinguished public service.

24 He is the author of *What Would Martin Say?*
25 published in 2008. And his newest book, *Behind the*

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 *Dream: Inside the Speech that Transformed a Nation*, is
2 scheduled for publication next year.

3 Next we will hear from Bill Stephney.
4 Bill Stephney is currently the principal executive for
5 Joseph Media, a production and consulting firm
6 specializing in media and telecommunications.

7 Among his many other notable achievements,
8 of course, I have to point out he is currently Chair
9 of the New Jersey State Advisory Committee of the U.S.
10 Commission on Civil Rights. He is the former
11 President of Def Jam Records. Now, I don't know.
12 Civil Rights SAC Chair, President of Def Jam Records,
13 but in some circles, Def Jam Records probably is
14 better known.

15 (Laughter.)

16 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Where he played an
17 important role in the career development of
18 multimillion selling artists LL Cool J, The Beastie
19 Boys, Slick Rick, Third Bass, he was also one of the
20 founding members of the music production team The Bomb
21 Squad.

22 By the way, don't make fun of me if I
23 mispronounce these.

24 (Laughter.)

25 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: And it is because I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 am old, not because I'm culturally insensitive.

2 (Laughter.)

3 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay. Anyway, The
4 Bomb Squad, as most of you know, was responsible for
5 much of the work of Ice Cube, Bell Biv Devoe, Chaka
6 Khan, Vanessa Williams. I know how to pronounce some
7 of these.

8 (Laughter.)

9 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: In short, Mr.
10 Stephney was instrumental in shaping the
11 billion-dollar multimedia empire that Def Jam has
12 become.

13 Among the reasons we particularly wanted
14 him to speak today is, in September 2008, Stephney
15 joined with the New York-based firm E-Line Ventures to
16 serve as an executive producer for a series of
17 computer video games designed to feature a double
18 bottom line strategy combining profitability with
19 meaningful social impact.

20 Their first project, Talkers and Doers, is
21 a computer video game franchise developed to encourage
22 entrepreneurship for at-risk teens and young adults.
23 This was the winner of a John D. and Catherine T.
24 MacArthur Foundation grant, and it was awarded the
25 Innovation in Participatory Learning.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The Talkers and Doers game will feature
2 fun and relevant game play, I hope to a lay person
3 like me, too, and will integrate real-world mentors,
4 opportunities, and resources.

5 Mr. Stephney also served on the Board of
6 Directors of the Apollo Theatre Foundation, was
7 trustee for the National Urban League. He's a
8 featured essayist in the book *Be A Father to Your*
9 *Child: Real Talk From Black Men on Family, Love, and*
10 *Fatherhood.*

11 And last, but not least, will be Carol
12 Swain. Ms. Swain is the Professor of Political
13 Science and Professor of Law at Vanderbilt University.
14 Professor Swain is also a member of the National
15 Endowment for the Humanities.

16 Among her many impressive titles, she also
17 serves on the Tennessee State Advisory Committee to
18 the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights. I've got to
19 thank them for their service for our Commission.

20 Professor Swain earned a deserved national
21 reputation for her work on race relations and
22 representation in Congress with her book *Black Faces,*
23 *Black Interests: The Representation of African*
24 *Americans in Congress.* The book was named one of
25 seven outstanding academic books of 1994 by the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Library Choice Journal; received the 1994 Woodrow
2 Wilson prize; and, I should add, many other awards.
3 But it has been cited by different justices in 1994
4 and 2003 in cases before the Supreme Court.

5 Her more recent books include *The New*
6 *White Nationalism in America: Its Challenge to*
7 *Integration*, which was nominated for a Pulitzer Prize;
8 *Contemporary Voices of White Nationalism*; and, most
9 recently, *Debating Immigration*, a collection of 18
10 essays by Swain and other scholars that explore the
11 nuances of contemporary immigration and citizenship in
12 the United States. She is currently working on
13 another manuscript, *Broken Vows, Banished Virtues:*
14 *Reclaiming America's Promise*.

15 So I will ask them to each limit their
16 remarks to eight minutes. We began, I think, five or
17 so minutes early so that we can save time for, extra
18 time for, audience questions. And I am going to
19 reserve the first question for a reporter who I think
20 got the short end of the stick the last two times.

21 (Laughter.)

22 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: But I will ask you
23 all to recognize her. But you all can stay in your
24 seats. I will give you -- we are going to have a
25 panel discussion first. And I will try to give you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all a two-minute warning to come up to the mike.

2 So, with that, Professor Wax?

3 DR. WAX: Thank you very much and thank
4 you for inviting me here today. I am going to try
5 very hard to stick to the time limits. So perhaps
6 this will have a certain breathless quality to it.

7 Just first off, I do want to put in a plug
8 for my book, *Race Wrongs and Remedies*. Many of the
9 themes I will be discussing here will come out of that
10 book.

11 Really, my interest in this subject arose
12 from my experience teaching poverty law. I teach
13 about poverty, deprivation, and inequality. And, of
14 course, race inevitably comes up. And immediately I
15 noticed a kind of exasperating, disconcerting
16 sameness, a kind of stale formulistic, ritualistic
17 approach to the topic of race. And I determined to,
18 in effect, try to build a better mousetrap, break
19 through some of the usual shibboleths here.

20 One point that was especially sore in
21 discussions of race, I thought, was this accusation of
22 blaming the victim. Whenever someone pointed out the
23 limits of government programs or policies or services
24 and sought to stress the importance of
25 self-actualization or self-help, the victim-blaming

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 accusation would be trotted out to effectively stop
2 the conversation.

3 I really think that this is quite
4 pernicious, and I think it is wrongheaded. And my
5 insight comes, in part, out of my experience teaching
6 another subject, which is remedies.

7 Now, there is a very strong ideal in
8 remedies law, which is that the wrongdoer, the person
9 who causes the harm, has to fix the harm. That is our
10 ideal of justice. And it is an important one. But
11 remedies also recognizes that that ideal cannot always
12 be realized.

13 To make a long story short, I think that
14 the situation of black America today is a situation
15 where the ideal of justice can no longer be realized.
16 The wrongdoer cannot fix what is broken. And here I
17 am talking about white society, the rest of us, those
18 of us who have undeniably harmed black America through
19 discrimination, persecution, slavery, and the like.
20 No. I think we are at the point where only the victim
21 can cure himself.

22 I have a trope in my book called "The
23 Parable of the Pedestrian," where I try to illustrate
24 this insight. Just very briefly, a pedestrian is run
25 over by a truck driver. He injures his spine. He has

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to go to a rehab center. The truck driver and his
2 company pay for his stay at the rehab center, which is
3 kind of a middling rehab center but good enough. And
4 the therapist there says to the pedestrian, "Unless
5 you make a huge, sustained, strong, painful effort to
6 walk again, you never will."

7 The pedestrian says, "That's not fair.
8 The truck driver has to make me walk again. He's the
9 one who harmed me."

10 "But that's impossible," said the
11 therapist. "It just doesn't work that way."

12 And I think today for black Americans, we
13 can say the same. No longer can white society rescue
14 black America. No longer can white society fix what
15 is wrong, fix what is broken.

16 So what is wrong? What is broken? I
17 think that centuries of persecution have generated
18 patterns of behavior practices, habits, belief, and
19 patterns of thinking among the black community that
20 are, frankly, dysfunctional.

21 And I'll go beyond that and say that, in
22 my view, based on the data that I have seen and I
23 summarize in my book, those patterns are far, far more
24 important than discrimination presently, not past
25 discrimination but present discrimination.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I am not saying that discrimination does
2 not exist. I am saying that discrimination is now a
3 small part of what is holding blacks back.

4 So, concretely, where are these
5 dysfunctions? Three main areas. And we have already
6 talked about these today. And I am going to say just
7 a little bit more about them: first, family
8 structure, sexual and reproductive behavior; second,
9 educational underachievement and then lagging
10 performance on the job; and, third, criminality and
11 breaking the law.

12 Family structure. All right? We have
13 already heard a lot about this. The usual story on
14 the street and in academia is that the breakdown of
15 the family is an inevitable outgrowth of the current
16 economic climate, the disappearance of working class
17 jobs. We have to move the economy. We have to
18 remediate this by changing economic conditions. And
19 that is the only path to reweaving the family.

20 I suggest tha, when we look at the data,
21 that just doesn't pass the smell test. We can look
22 cross-sectionally, and we can look longitudinally.
23 Cross-sectionally we can control for income,
24 education, whether a man holds a job or not. And if
25 we look cross-ethnic groups, we see that blacks marry

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at far lower rates up and down the socioeconomic
2 scale. Well-educated blacks marry at much lower rates
3 than well-educated whites, Hispanics, Asians. Less
4 educated blacks marry at much lower rates. This is
5 not economics, folks. This is behavior. This is
6 culture.

7 Look back over time. All right? Harry
8 Holzer makes out like every working-class man had a
9 great job 50, 60, 70 years ago. I know for a fact
10 that is not true. People of very modest income and
11 prospects half a decade ago or more were married at
12 much, much higher rates in all ethnic groups.

13 Having modest economic prospects does not
14 inevitably lead to the breakdown of the family.
15 Indeed, quite the opposite, today and in the past,
16 when people who have less education and have working
17 class jobs join forces and marry and get together and
18 stick together, they improve their economic prospects.
19 And people like Robert Lerman at the Urban Institute
20 have shown this statistically to be the case.

21 What about educational underachievement
22 and lagging on the job? Well, the black/white test
23 score gap and performance gap is very well-known
24 today, and it has been amply documented, but here is
25 an important insight. The black/white achievement gap

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 doesn't stop at the school house door. It translates
2 over into job performance. All right? And that has
3 consequences for how much people earn and their
4 advancement on the job.

5 Now, if you look at the industrial
6 psychology literature, as I have recently had occasion
7 to do, here is an unpleasant fact. Blacks lag in job
8 performance on both objective and subjective measures
9 by about half a standard deviation across most jobs,
10 even if they have the same number of years of
11 education.

12 Now, why is that? Because years of
13 education don't tell the whole story. You have to
14 control for other indicia of human capital, which is
15 how much the person has achieved, what their aptitude
16 is, what their test scores are, what they have learned
17 in school.

18 And we know that there are racial gaps in
19 what people learn in school and the human capital that
20 they bring into school, even the same schools. We
21 cannot account for this by saying that blacks go to
22 worse schools, although on average they might, because
23 this achievement gap exists within the same schools.
24 Okay? And it exists among affluent blacks and less
25 affluent blacks. Indeed, affluent blacks have the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 biggest gap relative to affluent whites at any income
2 level than less well-off blacks. Okay?

3 So there is something going on here that I
4 think just economics and quality of schools and
5 externals cannot account for. And I call that
6 outlook, attitudes, culture.

7 Now, I submit that the government can do
8 virtually nothing to change these things, that this is
9 not something that the government can affect.

10 She is saying end here. So let me just
11 end up with one point. There is a world of difference
12 between helping people who are less well-off and
13 utterly transforming their behavior. We have an
14 outsized faith now in social engineering, in changing
15 the fundamental way that people are through
16 government, through programs, through services. This
17 cannot be done.

18 I know that it is churlish to dump on the
19 Harlem's Children's Program, which is a wonderful
20 program, right? The Harlem Children's Zone, I guess
21 it's called.

22 But what are we trying to do here? What
23 we're trying to do is impossible. Basically we have a
24 crash program to turn children into constructive
25 citizens that entirely replaces the family and says we

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need to rebuild children from the bottom up because
2 the traditional structures and institutions that are
3 doing it are failing us.

4 And I say that is impossible. No
5 institution can come in and do what these traditional
6 structures have failed to do. All right? We cannot
7 find enough warm bodies, enough dedicated people to
8 enter our lives and transform individuals ab ovo and
9 replace the family.

10 Thank you.

11 (Applause.)

12 MR. JONES: First of all, let me say
13 publicly that the chairman, this Commission Chairman
14 Reynolds and the commissioners should be congratulated
15 and really applauded for convening this conference.

16 (Applause.)

17 MR. JONES: With all due respect to the
18 various conferences that take place, like the NAACP,
19 the National Urban League, Southern Christian
20 Leadership Conference, and various other meetings that
21 take place, particularly during the summer, this
22 conference today at this place on this subject may be
23 the most important conference to take place in the
24 Twenty-First century.

25 (Applause.)

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JONES: Now, you know, Saint Augustine
2 said many years ago, "Hope has two beautiful
3 daughters. Their names are anger and courage: anger
4 at the way things are and courage to see that they do
5 not remain as they are."

6 Yes, Brother Raspberry, the stream is
7 crossable. The stream is crossable. And you are
8 right to summon us to buy a ticket, not just wait for
9 the lotto.

10 In 1857, Frederick Douglass said many
11 things, but one of the things he said at a convention
12 in upstate New York, I just want to quote that for a
13 moment. He said, "The general sentiment of mankind is
14 that a man who will not fight for himself when he has
15 the means of doing so is not worth being fought for by
16 others, for a man who does not value freedom for
17 himself will never value it for others or put himself
18 through any inconvenience to gain it for others."

19 The whole history of the progress of human
20 liberties shows that all concessions have been born of
21 earnest struggle. If there is no struggle, there is
22 no progress. Power can seize nothing without a
23 demand. It never did, and it never will.

24 Two philosophical precepts deeply embedded
25 in the historical development of our nation are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relevant to the issues being considered at this
2 conference. One celebrates the power of the
3 individual to develop his or her innate talent or
4 human capital to pursue life's opportunities through
5 committed individual stick-to-it-iveness, which can
6 result in personal and business success.

7 The other, following the institution of
8 slavery, its subsequent political and economic
9 consequences, suggests that, whether business or
10 economic success will result from the committed
11 personal application and development of one's
12 individual talent, so human capital, by those whose
13 ancestors were slaves, may be dependent upon the
14 fortuitous advantage of either the receipt of third-
15 party wealth and/or the conscious intervention of a
16 variety of government-enacted programs of assistance.

17 Forty-seven years ago last month Martin
18 Luther King, Jr. summoned the conscience of America to
19 live up to the principles and precepts enshrined in
20 our Declaration of Independence. You know what he
21 said. He said, "When the architects of our republic
22 wrote the magnificent words of the Constitution and
23 the Declaration of Independence, they were signing a
24 promissory note to which every American was to fall
25 heir," a promissory note that all men, white and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 black, would be guaranteed their unalienable rights of
2 liberty and pursuit of happiness, life, liberty, and
3 pursuit of happiness.

4 He reminded us that "America has defaulted
5 on this promissory note, insofar as" its "citizens of
6 color are concerned. Instead of honoring this sacred
7 obligation, America has given the Negro people a bad
8 check, a check which has come back marked
9 'insufficient funds.' But," he said, "we refuse to
10 believe there are insufficient funds in the great
11 vaults of opportunity of this nation. And so, we've
12 come to cash this check, a check that will give us
13 upon demand the riches of freedom and the security of
14 justice." We have come to collect 350 years of poker
15 chips.

16 He believed that liberating the Negro from
17 chattel slavery in 1863 and then expecting him to
18 compete overnight in the free market was a symptom of
19 depraved absurdity because nothing ever was done to
20 counterweight the fact that, by law, the black man had
21 been kept illiterate and penniless. Worse, at the
22 very moment that freed slaves were discovering that 40
23 acres and a mule that they had been promised were no
24 more real than the proverbial check in the mail, the
25 Army was clearing Indian lands. And the federal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 government was inviting both white citizens and
2 European immigrants to come and grab what they could.

3 The black man had been brought here
4 against his will but was not offered any place in
5 America's manifest destiny. Freedom for the Negro was
6 freedom without bread or eat or land.

7 You know, this past spring semester, at
8 the request of the faculty of the Graduate School of
9 Continuing Education at Stanford University, I
10 designed a syllabus and reading list for a course
11 required for students seeking a Master's degree of
12 liberal arts. The course was captioned "From Slavery
13 to Obama."

14 Graduate students who enrolled in that
15 course collectively suggested that the absence of any
16 generational transfer of wealth with compound interest
17 from emancipated slaves to their successor families of
18 African Americans after slavery had created a systemic
19 economic and financial disparity between current
20 African-American communities and the majority white
21 population. They concluded there had been no economic
22 redress for the consequences of slavery, originally
23 contemplated by the 39th Congress when they said 40
24 acres and a mule. So none of this was provided to the
25 newly-emancipated slaves and their successor

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 generation of families.

2 And, as one of the speakers, I think Mr.
3 Patterson, speaking about Lyndon Johnson, said at a
4 commencement speech at Howard University, "You do not
5 take a person who for years has been hobbled by chains
6 and liberate them, bring them up to the starting line
7 of a race and then say, 'You are free to compete with
8 all others' and still justly believe you have been
9 completely fair. This is the next and more profound
10 stage of the battle for civil rights. It is not
11 enough to open the gates of opportunity," he said.

12 President Johnson asked this audience to
13 pay special note of what he referred to as a breakdown
14 of the family, particularly in low-income communities.
15 Johnson's speech had been influenced by and, of
16 course, incorporated some of the findings of what had
17 been discussed here earlier of the then Labor
18 Secretary, Assistant Labor Secretary, Patrick
19 Moynihan, *"The Negro Family, The Case for National
20 Action."*

21 I think it is important to take a moment
22 to quote some of what he said, which is so relevant
23 today. He was talking about 1965. "In this new
24 period, the expectation of the Negro American will go
25 beyond civil rights. Being Americans, they will now

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 expect that in the near future, equal opportunities
2 for them as a group will produce roughly equal
3 results, as compared with other groups. This is not
4 going to happen, nor will it happen for generations to
5 come unless a new and special effort is made." It's
6 what he said.

7 The fundamental problem, in which this is
8 most clearly the case, is that of family structure.
9 The evidence, not final but powerfully persuasive, is
10 that the Negro family in the urban ghettos is
11 crumbling. A middle-class group has managed to save
12 itself but, for vast numbers of the unskilled, poorly-
13 educated city working class, the fabric of
14 conventional social relationships has all but
15 disintegrated.

16 Measures that have worked in the past or
17 would work for most groups in the present will not
18 work here. A national effort is required that will
19 give a unity of purpose to the many activities of the
20 federal government. This, of course, all represented
21 the effort of the federal government to address
22 interrelatedness of race, gender, and poverty. What I
23 have said before, of course, refers and describes the
24 ideological basis for the generic remedial program, a
25 basis called "affirmative action."

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Chairman Reynolds astutely indicated in
2 his letter we have reached a critical juncture in
3 civil rights that necessitates an open and frank
4 discussion about lingering racial disparities. Civil
5 rights tools of the past generations have proven
6 ill-equipped to alleviate these disparities.

7 A classic definition of insanity is a
8 repetition of the same course of action in
9 anticipation of a different result each time such
10 action is limited. The magnitude of several of the
11 issues and problems extant within our communities
12 requires the fresh air of realism. Predisposed
13 ideology must be adjusted on the basis of pragmatism.

14 If you believe, for example, that the
15 tenure of teachers in public schools who repeatedly
16 turn out year after year an inferior work product of
17 students inadequately educated in basic language,
18 writing, and math skills is sacrosanct and not subject
19 to removal, then this is an example of insanity:
20 repeating the same course of action year after year
21 but expecting a different result.

22 Yes, traditional tools used to combat
23 legal discrimination are not only insufficient and
24 inadequate but may be functionally irrelevant to
25 address the current generation of problems

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantially but not exclusively due to past
2 generation or to class discrimination.

3 Past conventional approaches to civil
4 rights are not responsive to the current realities of
5 problems confronting our communities identified by
6 Patrick Moynihan.

7 Thus, the principal civil rights challenge
8 of the Twenty-First Century is a commitment to the
9 pursuit of educational excellence and a greater
10 assumption of personal responsibility for conduct that
11 creates adverse social and economic pathologies in our
12 communities, which diminish the opportunity for
13 effectively competing in the larger society.

14 (Applause.)

15 MR. STEPHNEY: Good afternoon. You gave
16 Roland Warren much more love than you gave me.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MR. STEPHNEY: So let's try it again.
19 Good afternoon.

20 (Whereupon, there was a chorus of "Good
21 afternoon.")

22 MR. STEPHNEY: See, I beat Roland. That's
23 good. I served with Roland on the board of the
24 National Fatherhood Initiative way back when, about
25 ten years ago. And I thought his comments were great.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 It's been amazing to watch your growth, brother,
2 actually, over time, fantastic.

3 Todd, when running down my background,
4 actually sort of made me scratch my own head trying to
5 figure out exactly why am I here, you know, amongst a
6 distinguished gathering of theorists, academics,
7 public intellectuals. In essence, I have spent most
8 of my life in media in popular culture.

9 So there used to be the segment on Sesame
10 Street when I was young. It used to go, "One of these
11 things is not like the other."

12 (Laughter.)

13 MR. STEPHNEY: Do you recall that? So I
14 was sitting there, and as you're running down --

15 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: You're going to
16 give us the answer, though.

17 MR. STEPHNEY: It could be. I'll give you
18 a Sesame Street-level sort of answer in keeping with
19 who I am and what I do. So, you know, I absolutely
20 applaud Chairman Reynolds for his vision, for this
21 conference, which, you know, I echo the statements of
22 Mr. Jones. I think this is actually historic.

23 From what I understand, because I have
24 been taking my notes in the back, sometime in the
25 '60s, there was a study about black families. And

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then, all of a sudden, people decided not to talk
2 about black families.

3 So, as far as I know, beyond some of the
4 good works on fatherhood in terms of a public
5 discussion of family structure, I think this is
6 actually one of the first national efforts that we
7 have ever had, at least from what I am getting and
8 gleaning from our conversation today. So I have been
9 a prepared student for the intellectual and academic
10 discourse.

11 So once again I try and figure out why
12 Chairman Reynolds would invite me here to address
13 everyone other than for the fact that, after 25 years
14 of working to essentially help destroy contemporary
15 culture, that, you know, basically I am here to help.

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. STEPHNEY: Now, there are numerous
18 definitions of culture. In keeping with what I do, I
19 went to the computer at Wikipedia, and there was one
20 from Merriam Webster, "the customary beliefs, social
21 forms, and material traits of a racial, religious, or
22 social group, the characteristics and features of
23 everyday existence as diversions or a way of life
24 shared by a people in a place or time."

25 Further, there was another definition for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 popular culture, "Popular culture, commonly known as
2 pop culture, is the totality of ideas, perspectives,
3 attitudes, means, images, and other phenomena that are
4 deemed preferred per an informal consensus within the
5 mainstream of a given culture, especially Western
6 culture of the early to mid Twentieth Century."

7 And in thinking about civil rights and how
8 we have gotten to where we are today, how I have
9 gotten to where I am today, given the fact that I was
10 born to two African-American parents in the early
11 '60s, married, by the way, prior to the Moynihan
12 report, who upon their marriage and wedding, for their
13 honeymoon drove from New York to California, for their
14 honeymoon, and stayed in segregated hotels, I was
15 conceived, literally, within segregation. And some
16 two years after my birth, two or three years, we wind
17 up getting, as I have heard throughout the day, the
18 report that our families were in crisis some 45 years
19 ago.

20 It's interesting from my vantage point
21 having grown up during this crisis of the Negro family
22 to sort of analyze the changes in culture. And I
23 think that many of those changes were probably
24 affected by family structure consistent with what has
25 been discussed today.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That affects everything. It affects film,
2 television, music. You know, I think about, as I look
3 at our backdrop, in the area of defining civil rights
4 in the Twenty-First Century, I think about civil
5 rights in the Twentieth Century and I think about how
6 the civil rights movement during the mid '60s had a
7 soundtrack, you know, "We shall overcome."

8 In our business, we would call that a main
9 title theme. Like when you are watching a movie and
10 you see the credits at the beginning and then you hear
11 a song, that is usually the main title theme. So we
12 had incredible main title themes that were informed by
13 the politics of the day. Culture impacts politics,
14 and politics impact culture. We don't separate, I
15 don't think. That's not been my experience.

16 But now, having worked closely with many
17 young rappers and musicians during the past 25 years,
18 I cannot overstate the amount of emotional and
19 psychological damage that has been done to young men
20 and women, but especially our young African-American
21 men, who have grown up not only in fatherless
22 households but also, in essence, what are fatherless
23 communities, male, adult male-less communities,
24 neighborhoods devoid of men.

25 Family structure, I believe, abhors a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 vacuum. Hence, gangs provide a perverse safety net
2 for young people left without structure. Young men
3 seem to have no faith in their own human potential and
4 in their capacity to successfully navigate life. So
5 they adopt a lifestyle informed by the values they
6 have developed solely on their own "in the hood," and
7 without parental input and/or authority.

8 You know, one of the most famous rappers
9 of today has become almost a billionaire. He made
10 money off of endorsements, but his first CD sold
11 millions, made tens of millions of dollars for the
12 company that he records for. The title of his debut
13 CD was "Get Rich or Die Trying."

14 So, you know, you perform a juxtaposition.
15 You think we shall overcome in the mid '60s, prior to
16 the literal destruction of family structure within
17 these communities. And you fast forward some 45 years
18 later, and you have young men who are rhyming and
19 singing, "Get rich or die trying." And,
20 unfortunately, most perform the latter and not the
21 former.

22 And our young women have been terribly
23 affected by fatherlessness and family structure
24 difficulties. Many of our young women have no
25 conception of adult male parenting, which to them is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 abstract, at best, and nonexistent at its worst. And
2 it often results in those young women engaging in
3 unhealthy relationships with multiple men and a
4 distorted view of the relevance of men to themselves,
5 to their families, and to their communities.

6 Now, after all of that, how do we turn all
7 of this around? You know, I know how to destroy, but
8 I'm not so certain on how to build, other than I tap
9 in perhaps to my own experience right now as a married
10 father with three children, just quickly, very
11 quickly, as a married father, as a married African-
12 American father, who moved his children from a school
13 district where 600 kids attended the public school, in
14 which I had my oldest son on back to school night, 6
15 parents showed up for the 600 kids. I moved to the
16 suburbs, into New Jersey -- and I'll be quite frank --
17 into a predominantly white, suburban, upper-middle-
18 class school district. And on the back to school
19 night in that district, not only was the main room
20 filled, but there were two overflow rooms that they
21 had to stream video. In fact, it looked like the
22 first week of Avatar opening. You know, that's how
23 crowded it looked.

24 I'm not sure that government can negotiate
25 or provide anything for that disparity, but I know

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what government can do. It has a bully pulpit. And
2 it has the ability to engage us in conversation, has
3 the ability to spur conversation and, even in the
4 instance of what we are doing here, bring us to a
5 point where we are melting the ice that we have had on
6 the discussion for family structure.

7 So I thank you very much for your time.
8 And have a great conference and convention. Thank
9 you.

10 (Applause.)

11 MS. SWAIN: Good afternoon.

12 (Whereupon, there was a chorus of "Good
13 afternoon.")

14 MS. SWAIN: It's show time. And my
15 teleprompter is broken, and I don't know how I am
16 going to do.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MS. SWAIN: But I want to thank Chairman
19 Reynolds and the members of the Civil Rights
20 Commission for inviting me. And the remarks that I
21 intend to present may be a little bit different from
22 what we have been discussing, but I think they are
23 important. So, to my notes.

24 It is obvious by now that the civil rights
25 tools that we have used for the past 40 years have not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 worked very effectively. And there have been some
2 successes. Many of them benefitted the middle class.

3 I mean, programs like affirmative action,
4 they have helped build a large black middle class,
5 people that are affluent. It has also helped the
6 Hispanic community. It has helped white women. And
7 if you were to look at the history of affirmative
8 action, you would see that the program by 1970, there
9 were something like 5 groups that were covered by
10 race-based affirmative action. And these are groups
11 that did not have the history of African Americans.

12 The part of the community that I come
13 from, I was born in the rural South. I'm one of 12.
14 We all dropped out of school. I have a GED.
15 Everything I have accomplished has been under those
16 adverse circumstances.

17 And I don't have time to explain to you
18 why me, why I got out. I was the only one of the 12.
19 I'm a firm believer in purpose, in God. And I think
20 doors were opened up for me. And I have had the
21 opportunity to see life at the bottom.

22 To see it now as a person, you know, that
23 is strongly ensconced in the middle class, and to have
24 taught at Princeton, I was tenured there, I see how
25 the system works. I see how it doesn't work. And I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 see the deception. There is deception everywhere.
2 And that is unfortunate.

3 It is true that the definition of insanity
4 is doing the same thing over and over again and
5 expecting a different result. And I think that we do
6 that too many times.

7 And, even here today, we are talking about
8 civil rights. And civil rights in the Twenty-First
9 Century has to be about more than race and race-based
10 remedies. It has to address discrimination but also
11 be geared towards solutions that will impact the
12 masses of poor whites, blacks, legal Hispanics,
13 members of other groups that are trying to get a
14 stronghold on the American dream.

15 And it can't be just about the black
16 underclass. The people you were talking about are
17 people in my family. I mean, they have their
18 problems. And there are things that I believe that we
19 can do to reach people that are in that unfortunate
20 situation, but whatever remedies and approaches we
21 take going forward have to be geared around helping
22 disadvantaged people, not one particular group.

23 Civil rights in the Twenty-First Century
24 has to encourage people to see themselves not as
25 outsiders but as Americans. And they need to have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that can-do spirit that many of our ancestors have
2 had.

3 I think about myself, that I come from a
4 social class, a part of the country where, as soon as
5 you open your mouth and people hear the Southern
6 accent, they immediately begin to make assumptions
7 about your IQ.

8 I've always had an "I'll show you"
9 attitude. And so people underestimate me all the
10 time. And so, "Okay. Underestimate me." But I've
11 seen that as a challenge, that I welcome the
12 challenge.

13 Civil rights is about black people. Civil
14 rights is about white people, brown people, yellow
15 people, red people coming together to tackle the
16 perennial problems that have plagued this nation,
17 problems that have not been amenable to any of the
18 existing programs and experiments.

19 Progress towards common goals will require
20 new approaches. And it will require a strategy that
21 combines self-help with private initiatives and
22 carefully targeted and tested governmental programs
23 that are geared towards the most disadvantaged
24 Americans. Again, these are poor whites. These are
25 blacks. These are legal Hispanics. These are members

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of other minorities that are in this country that have
2 fallen behind.

3 It will also require strong immigration
4 enforcement. It will also require strong immigration
5 enforcement. It will also require strong immigration
6 enforcement. I'm sorry. The teleprompter was stuck.

7 (Laughter.)

8 MS. SWAIN: It will require an investment
9 in native-born human capital in the form of vocational
10 educational opportunities for the non-college-bound.
11 Not everyone belongs in college. When I started
12 college, I started, I got a GED in '75, I started at
13 community college. I did well at that community
14 college. That got me into the next college. That got
15 me into the next college.

16 Not everyone belongs in college. And not
17 everyone wants to go to college. And it has nothing
18 to do with their IQ. We need to have strong
19 vocational programs in the high schools.

20 And we need, in the communities where all
21 of these people are unemployed that are older -- they
22 are in their 40s and their 50s -- we need programs to
23 retrain these Americans to do jobs that Americans will
24 do.

25 Our country has changed in dramatic ways.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Consider that, by the year 2042, it is estimated that
2 America will be a majority minority nation with
3 non-Hispanic whites and blacks constituting decreasing
4 percentages of the population. Hispanics and Asians
5 will be the fastest growing groups.

6 Some of these newcomers are not in the
7 country illegally. Some of them are in the country
8 illegally. Some of them are not in the country
9 legally. Many of them are poor. They compete
10 directly with poor whites, blacks, Hispanics, and
11 legal immigrants for a dwindling supply of low-wage,
12 low-skill jobs.

13 Civil rights in the Twenty-First Century
14 cannot turn a blind eye to the rule of law. Many of
15 the newcomers come from nations where there is no rule
16 of law. And what kind of example do we set as
17 Americans when we don't enforce our own laws? We have
18 an opportunity to say that we are different.

19 You know, this is a nation of laws. We
20 are not doing that. We are setting a poor example.
21 And we ought to be ashamed of ourselves.

22 Civil rights also has to be about the
23 white community and the white community not feeling
24 aggrieved. And, while we struggle with the continuing
25 problems of blacks, white people struggle with the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 racial dialogue in America. And I can imagine that
2 people watching C-SPAN or wherever they are going to
3 see this would turn off the TV. And it's like same
4 old, same old. It's like we never get beyond this.

5 Last year I received an e-mail from a
6 white woman who identified herself as Jewish -- I
7 would call her -- you know what I'm trying to say --
8 Hadassah -- in a plea to me to make an effort to
9 bridge racial differences by serving as a bridge
10 builder. She wrote, "I myself never harbored any
11 racialist or racist attitudes until the advent of the
12 playing of the race card, affirmative action, reverse
13 discrimination against white people, and the myriad
14 attempts by liberals in government to make life
15 unbearable for those of the white race, such as forced
16 integration, forced busing, and the ruination of white
17 neighborhoods. I have met many Asian people who share
18 these exact concerns as well.

19 "Because of the many efforts by
20 professional race mongers, such as the Southern
21 Poverty Law Center, the NAACP, and the like, hatred
22 against your people has heightened to a level I never
23 before have seen in my half century of life on this
24 Earth. It terrifies me. And I wonder if perhaps
25 fair-minded persons like yourself could help

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ameliorate this in some way.

2 "It seems you have indeed been trying. I
3 tried to do the same within the Jewish community to
4 make Jewish liberals understand that many of their
5 actions only harm the Jewish people in the eyes of the
6 Gentiles."

7 Around the time I received Hadassah's
8 e-mail, there was a video on YouTube, "Whites are
9 people, too." And one may ask, "Well, why are white
10 people stating the obvious? This is ridiculous."

11 I say it doesn't serve our needs to focus
12 on these issues as racial issues, that we are all
13 Americans. We have to have an American solution. So
14 civil rights in the Twenty-First Century has to be
15 about Americanism. The problems that we are
16 addressing are problems of social class.

17 Thank you.

18 (Applause.)

19 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you all.

20 Let me try to ask the panelists to address
21 each other a little bit first. And the first
22 question, I think I would like to ask both Clarence
23 Jones and Amy Wax to elaborate a little bit on
24 something that I think they agree with and possibly
25 disagree with.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Certainly we heard Clarence Jones says
2 that he wants to promote the pursuit of educational
3 excellence and a greater assumption of personal
4 responsibility, which I think is certainly shared by
5 all of the panelists.

6 But one of the questions I wanted to ask
7 is, what is the proper role of government? I did hear
8 Amy Wax say she thought that there was a very limited
9 role. Maybe she will put it in different words. And
10 then I would like to ask Mr. Jones if he would
11 elaborate on what the role is of government in
12 promoting greater assumption of personal
13 responsibility.

14 Who wants to go first?

15 DR. WAX: I'm happy to go first. As I
16 said in my talk, I think the government does have a
17 role. The government needs to take steps to provide a
18 healthy economy, a sound educational system, a basic
19 safety net, a hand up for people who are less well
20 off. Certainly I think all of that is appropriate.

21 But the notion that we can go from that,
22 that sort of basic set of roles, to, once again, a
23 fundamental transformation of people's behavior, I
24 think that is a rescue fantasy of the first order.
25 And it just doesn't work.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I think there are some really pernicious
2 ideas out there, some ideas that we really should get
3 rid of that impede our seeing the role of government
4 and the role of individuals clearly.

5 I would like to just throw out one of
6 those ideas. And that is that oppression and
7 persecution, certainly a history of oppression and
8 persecution, is either an excuse or an explanation for
9 bad behavior. I think that's just about the dumbest
10 idea that I ever heard. In fact, I was certainly
11 taught as a child that persecution and oppression are
12 a reason for good behavior. Actually, the only way to
13 overcome them is to engage in the best behavior
14 possible to put your best foot forward.

15 So the notion that bad behavior is an
16 outgrowth, an inevitable outgrowth of persecution and
17 oppression, is a terrible idea, and it's a false idea.
18 I think a lot of our notions of what the government
19 can do and should do to us come out of bad ideas like
20 that.

21 Just one more observation. Isabel Sawhill
22 and Christopher Jencks have this wonderful
23 conversation, this wonderful insight, where they say
24 -- and I think this is true, and the data bears it out
25 -- that it is actually quite easy to avoid poverty in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this country. You only have to follow three simple
2 rules. And I'll just add a fourth. And anybody can
3 do it. And they are: graduate from high school; get
4 married before you have children; take a job, any job,
5 and stick with it and perform well, which is not as
6 complicated as it sounds; and also, I would add, don't
7 break the law. Right? Do those four things. And
8 your chance of being poor is in the small single
9 digits.

10 Now, this is not rocket science. Heck,
11 this isn't even social science. And, in fact, social
12 science is part of the problem, because it is social
13 science that is telling us that it is really far more
14 complicated, that we need a Ph.D. in order to figure
15 out how to get ahead in this country. We don't.

16 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you.

17 MR. JONES: I agree with virtually
18 everything Professor Wax has said. I just want to say
19 one point which I omitted to say in my limited period
20 of time. Ms. Heather Mac Donald, is that your name,
21 right? I think you need a bodyguard 24/7. And the
22 reason I say that is because the truth of what you say
23 is so powerful and so relevant. And I wish it could
24 be replayed over and over in a loop.

25 In my book, I refer to it a little more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 graphically. I call it the black killing fields that
2 takes place. The white man didn't make us do it. Do
3 you understand what I am saying? That is not a direct
4 consequence of racism.

5 Now, what can government do? In the
6 Twenty-First Century, I think that on the basis where
7 for most of the Twentieth Century, government was
8 concerned with providing what was intended to be a
9 level playing field in terms of equal opportunity
10 under the law.

11 In the Twenty-First Century, I think that
12 there are limits to what the government can do. What
13 the government can do, as suggested by my colleague
14 Ms. Swain, for example, the government can enforce the
15 laws. I mean, yes, illegal immigration. It is not
16 undocumented. It is illegal immigration. That does
17 affect the pool of available jobs.

18 The other thing the government can do is,
19 to the extent that it can -- I am not suggesting
20 affirmative action to provide a level playing field,
21 but I am suggesting that to the extent that -- and
22 this is very much the current discussion -- to the
23 extent that you can deal with problems in the economy
24 that are beyond any individual's ability to overcome,
25 to the extent that the power or the planning of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 government can make a difference in the economic
2 opportunity, not giving a preferential treatment, I
3 should say you are looking at someone that was as
4 ardent and articulate, I believe, an advocate of
5 race-based affirmative action as you could find 24/7.
6 And, although he is not here to speak for himself,
7 Martin King was the same.

8 But, as I said in my book, I think he
9 would have come to the same conclusion that I've come
10 to, that race-based affirmative action is not the
11 answer. If you are going to talk about affirmative
12 action, it has to be based more on economic need and
13 class need and race has got to be totally irrelevant.

14 Behavior, personal behavior -- I am not a
15 sociologist. I have limited -- I have five children.
16 And so that gives me some experience, but personal
17 behavior comes from a set of values that have to be
18 instilled somewhere at some time.

19 You're looking, the person speaking to you
20 is an only child of domestic workers. My mother was a
21 maid and a cook, and my father was a chauffeur and a
22 gardener. When I was born, they were too poor to have
23 me.

24 They didn't have a home. My home was in
25 the home where they worked. So before the age of six,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I was placed in maybe four different so-called foster
2 families, friends of my family, friends of my parents.

3 And then my mother particularly, God rest
4 her soul, my father, too, they put me in a boarding
5 school at that time for indigent colored orphans and
6 foster children. From the age of 6 until 14, I was
7 raised by white Irish nuns by the Order of the Sacred
8 Heart. Those critical years I had a sense of right
9 and wrong instilled in me. I had a sense of values
10 instilled in me.

11 Now, the question, I guess -- Sister Mary
12 Patricia, God rest her soul, she would say, "Well, you
13 know, Master Jones, you strayed a little along the way
14 since you left."

15 (Laughter.)

16 MR. JONES: That is true. But the fact is
17 that somebody somehow -- a fatherless home or a father
18 in the home, yes, these statistics appear to suggest
19 that a two-parent family gives you a greater
20 opportunity, rather than a single-parent family, but
21 there has to be a bedrock.

22 Government can't instill a bedrock that
23 says that you shouldn't go over and shoot somebody
24 because you want their pair of sneakers. That comes
25 from a sense it is wrong to kill. It is simply wrong

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to kill.

2 Yes, we know that violence lies like
3 molten lava beneath the surface of society waiting to
4 erupt, but it is wrong to kill. It is wrong to steal.
5 You are also giving young males, who -- I'm not saying
6 boys will be boys, but I am saying young males who
7 grow up in a society where to be competitive in
8 athletics is to be strong, is to take out the
9 opposition, they grow up to be strong and manly and so
10 forth.

11 You watch professional football teams, and
12 one person is tackling and throwing the other person
13 down on the ground. You watch boxing matches. To be
14 manly is to be able to get physical advantage over
15 your opponent.

16 But at the same time, there is something
17 called love. There is something so fundamental about
18 you have to love your human being. You may not
19 necessarily like them, but you have to love them
20 because, by loving them, you accord them the same
21 status of dignity that you want to be treated by them.

22 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you.

23 MR. JONES: So, therefore --

24 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: I'm going to hate

25 --

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JONES: Just let me say one --

2 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay.

3 MR. JONES: I just want to say one thing,
4 that the virus of violence, which is so explicitly
5 described by Heather Mac Donald, should make us
6 shudder.

7 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: And Clarence Jones
8 reminds me that the nuns who taught me can also be as
9 stern as a stern father.

10 MR. JONES: That's correct.

11 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: But we'll --

12 MR. JONES: I'll keep quiet.

13 (Laughter.)

14 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: I was going to ask
15 a different question of Carol Swain, but I see she
16 wants to get in here first.

17 MS. SWAIN: Well, I think it's important
18 for me to speak up and say that I do see a role for
19 governmental programs. When I look at my own success
20 story, I was greatly helped by work study. And my
21 work study job turned into a permanent full-time job
22 at the library while I was a student. I was greatly
23 helped by the Pell grant. I was helped by programs
24 for disadvantaged Americans. They were not race-based
25 programs. They were open to everyone.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I would like to believe that there would
2 be always programs out there where someone, if they
3 were willing to work hard, and I was willing to work
4 hard academically as well as working while I was in
5 school, that you could actually achieve the American
6 dream, go from the underclass to the middle class.
7 And I don't care. I want every American, you know,
8 that poor white kid in Appalachia that has a dream to
9 live in a society where there are programs out there,
10 there are people willing to help.

11 And many of the people that helped me,
12 encouraged me the most, my mentors, were not people
13 that looked like me. You know, many times they were
14 white people. Many times there were strangers that
15 encouraged me. And so never ever underestimate the
16 power of a word to plant an idea and to transform a
17 life.

18 And so yes, there is a role for
19 governmental programs. There is a role for you as
20 individuals to help people. And it is not as simple
21 as Professor Wax makes it in a sense that, of course,
22 it would be great if everyone could graduate from high
23 school. I dropped out in eighth grade. And so did
24 all my siblings. We didn't choose that.

25 I married at 16, not because I was

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pregnant. It was the only way I could get away from
2 home. And so you don't choose the circumstances.
3 There are many kids that are in homes that don't even
4 have electricity. And so they can't study at night.
5 They don't have food. I mean, it's their parents'
6 failings, but there need to be places in society that
7 can help those children.

8 Newt Gingrich was not crazy when he said
9 some kids ought to be taken from their parents and put
10 in some type of institution and raised by other
11 people. That's all I have to say about that.

12 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay.

13 (Laughter.)

14 (Applause.)

15 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: I'm not going to
16 talk about taking away people's kids, but I will ask,
17 Bill Stephney, you know, I always think our Chairman
18 is brilliant. So I assumed he knew exactly what
19 unique thinking you could bring. I'm going to press
20 you a little bit.

21 In our pre-conference call, you talked
22 about how your industry, the media industry certainly,
23 wasn't frozen doing the equivalent of marching on
24 Washington. Your industry moves fast.

25 And so I wonder if that provides you some

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 insights on how culture, since I'm hoping that is your
2 specialty, can be harnessed. I mean, by the way,
3 maybe this discussion on C-SPAN will reach hundreds of
4 millions across the globe. And this by itself will
5 convince them, but I'm a little dubious.

6 So what else can we do?

7 MR. STEPHNEY: Well, certainly. And I
8 think, again, this is one step because this will be a
9 nationally broadcast opportunity to strengthen and
10 encourage the discussion around these issues. And
11 that's what we do in media culture. You know, we
12 spread thoughts and information. And from that, we
13 hope that society engages in discourse to figure out
14 where we should go next.

15 And, you know, again, I am struck by the
16 fact that government seemed to do the right thing 45
17 years ago and that there was at least a specific
18 analysis of the problem of family structure as it
19 pertained to African-American communities.

20 So government does the right thing. From
21 what I understand -- and I did read a bit of Professor
22 Patterson's book -- you know, Senator Moynihan, who
23 was at that point Assistant Secretary of Labor
24 Moynihan, got in trouble. So at that point government
25 got in trouble for doing the right thing.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, you know, we're struggling trying to
2 figure out how can we get government to do the right
3 thing. When it does the right thing, we get mad.
4 When it does the wrong thing, we keep quiet.

5 For instance, after the Moynihan report,
6 from what I understand of history, we changed public
7 policy not to discourage single parenting and
8 unmarried childbearing but to encourage the public
9 policy changes from family financial supports going to
10 widows to now going to unmarried mothers.

11 So we then fast forward. Because of
12 government and those policies essentially reinforcing
13 the matriarchy that Moynihan talked about, my business
14 then has all these young men who have been raised, in
15 essence, in these matriarchal communities, where they
16 view women as an opposing, oppressive force the same
17 way that they view police: as authority figures. So
18 all the vitriol, all the anger that you hear in the
19 music, sort of reverberates back to public policy in
20 the mid '60s.

21 So that's why I'm very cautious when we
22 talk about what can government do. I think I failed
23 Latin in high school, actually. And there was the
24 Latin term *Primum non nocere*," right, which was the
25 medical injunction "First, do no harm."

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And I think that is what we are demanding
2 of government at this point given the fact that
3 government for so many years did probably not so much
4 good stuff for our families and our communities. And
5 our culture represents that.

6 Now, there are other things going on.
7 Three years ago Will Smith, biggest film star in the
8 world, makes a film called "The Pursuit of Happyness,"
9 which was based on the story of Chris Gardner, a
10 single father, custodial, trying to navigate the
11 difficult system of public policy that benefits single
12 custodial mothers but has nothing to say and no
13 supports for single custodial fathers, once again
14 giving the stiff arm to the father and once again
15 government doing the wrong thing. Media shows the
16 story of the struggles of Will Smith in that film.
17 And it's a very successful film, makes \$200 million.

18 Tyler Perry, who has become a very
19 successful film maker within the African-American
20 community, three weeks after the release of "The
21 Pursuit of Happyness" releases his own film called
22 "Daddy's Little Girls," also a film about a single
23 father struggling to gain access to his kids, as he's
24 prevented by the court system, once again government
25 kind of doing the wrong thing.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So, you know, we have two things going on.
2 The culture, I think, recognizes on the ground and
3 organically that there has been a problem in terms of
4 family structure, public policy, and the culture, but
5 we are now just starting, beginning to have the
6 conversation from a governmental, public policy, civil
7 rights level that perhaps some disparities were
8 created by public policy as it pertains to family
9 structure that we have to deal with. So I say pay
10 attention to the culture sometimes because it can
11 inform government.

12 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you very
13 much.

14 Now we're going to have a lightning round,
15 one minute each, because in four minutes I'm going to
16 turn it over to the audience. So I suppose this is
17 your four-minute warning. And I'm going to ask each
18 of you to try to limit it to a minute.

19 This question is suggested by Professor
20 Wax's book. She distinguishes -- and you can correct
21 me if I mischaracterize it -- between brick wall
22 discrimination, which was the old de jure
23 discrimination, and hard struggles. And your thesis,
24 I believe, is that the world is a matter of hard
25 struggles.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 But here I am going to tee off the
2 question with one of your questions. Is it possible
3 to pursue an arduous program of self-improvement while
4 simultaneously thinking of oneself as a victim of
5 grievous mistreatment and of one's shortcomings as a
6 product of external forces?

7 DR. WAX: Well, I am going to answer that
8 with an anecdote, something that occurred to me after
9 I wrote the book. I grew up in a fairly devout Jewish
10 family, working-class Jewish family, not in poverty
11 but under austere circumstances that to my children
12 are just inconceivable, my pampered children anyway.
13 And there was a lot of talk in my community, very
14 close-knit community, about how Jews have been
15 oppressed and persecuted and all the horrible things
16 that had happened to Jews throughout history. This
17 was a constant drumbeat.

18 But I can tell you never once in my entire
19 childhood and adolescence did I ever hear an
20 individual in my community either explain or excuse
21 their own failings based on anti-Semitism or
22 discrimination, never once. If someone had ever said,
23 "Well, the reason that I dropped out of school" or
24 "the reason that I got fired from my job" or "left the
25 mother of my children" or "committed a crime is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 because anti-Semitism. That's the reason that I did
2 it" or "because Jews are discriminated against," they
3 would have been sneered at, laughed out of the
4 community. I mean, this would not have been
5 tolerated. This was not the way we thought about
6 ourselves, our individual lives and destinies.

7 So I think it is possible to be conscious
8 of the terrible things that have happened to you, of
9 the facts of your history, and still have a strong
10 sense of agency and of responsibility and have control
11 over your own destiny. I think that is possible.

12 And I think the challenge for the black
13 community is to find a way to hold those two ideas
14 simultaneously in mind and act upon them.

15 MR. JONES: I think that the way to do
16 that is to rededicate -- and what I said, it's like a
17 broken record -- to rededicate ourselves to the
18 celebration of the pursuit of excellence, to
19 rededicate ourselves to a commitment to the pursuit of
20 educational excellence.

21 It is possible for you to pursue
22 excellence 24/7 and at the same time saying, you know,
23 "I've had it. It's been rough" or "I know A, B, C,
24 and D. I've not been treated fairly." But the fact
25 is, there is a sense of individual responsibility and

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 personal pride and commitment that have to say that
2 "I'm going to do it," that "I can do it" and "I will
3 do it."

4 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you.

5 Bill?

6 MR. STEPHNEY: Do you want me to respond?

7 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Yes. No. I mean,
8 do you have a thought on this subject?

9 MR. STEPHNEY: I mean, I have a concluding
10 thought.

11 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Sure.

12 MR. STEPHNEY: Pursuant to what the media
13 industry and technology industry look like, I just
14 think that we need to be more privately
15 entrepreneurial about these sorts of issues, that, you
16 know, we treat social disparity, structural disparity
17 in the same way we treat the formation of Apple, of
18 Google, of Facebook, of YouTube, you know, all of
19 these very successful institutions that have been
20 developed over the course of the, what, past decade.
21 You know, when we think of some of the private
22 institutions that we rely on to discuss and/or address
23 these issues, you know, most of those organizations
24 are like a century old.

25 So, you know, we have been on automatic

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pilot for attempting to address from an organizational
2 entity and institutional standpoint these issues for
3 about 90 years. You know, so I think we need to
4 infuse the thinking and best practices for addressing
5 family structure for poverty, otherwise with this same
6 creative entrepreneurial energy that we approach
7 developing on the Web and developing technology and
8 other sectors.

9 MS. SWAIN: I think the problem is the
10 messages that come from minorities that are
11 successful, that too often those are the ones that are
12 telling everyone else how racist the society is, how
13 you can never get ahead.

14 And many of them are people in academia.
15 And it's not just the minorities. It's also the white
16 liberal professors at the elite institutions that are
17 making public policy about issues that they -- at
18 best, they may have gone in the field for six months
19 or a year and studied the problem, but they've never
20 lived it.

21 And I think as long as we have academia
22 having so much influence and people from the Ivy
23 League having so much influence and guilt-ridden
24 affluent minorities, that, you know, they're
25 guilt-ridden. And so they look at their brethren.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And the best they can do is tell them that "Society is
2 stacked against you. You can't make it."

3 Amy is right, really, that if you really
4 -- I mean, there is something about the whole culture.
5 And I know we are not supposed to talk political
6 party, but there are too many people who have a vested
7 interest in blinding the people to what they are
8 capable of doing.

9 And so I think that we need to send new
10 messages to young people. And it doesn't have to be
11 other minorities sending the message. Again, many of
12 the mentors I have experienced were not people that
13 looked like me, same races, same gender. And I think
14 that we have to counter that message, but we also have
15 to make sure that the people that get into public
16 policy roles, the people that get appointed to the
17 Supreme Court, that get appointed to positions of
18 power are not all people from the Ivy League. We need
19 people from the other part of America, the real
20 America.

21 (Applause.)

22 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Spoken from someone
23 who left Princeton.

24 Okay. Now we'll turn to you for the first
25 question of this panel.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. PRESCOD: All right. Finally,
2 Margaret Prescod, KBFK in southern California, in Los
3 Angeles and my audience coming very much from the
4 reality of the inner city, east Los Angeles as well as
5 south Los Angeles, although our range is from Santa
6 Barbara all the way down to San Diego.

7 Since I am just getting now to ask my
8 questions, perhaps it is a bit unfair to the panelists
9 because some of them have to do with issues that were
10 raised earlier. And one has to do with an issue that
11 might be for the next panel, but I'm not quite sure
12 I'll get to the mike again. So why don't I do this.

13 There has been a lot of talk of marriage
14 as a solution in the Moynihan report. I remember the
15 Moynihan report. Now, that strategy didn't work then.
16 And I'm wondering what makes this body or people who
17 have been putting it forward to think that it will
18 work as a solution now, just getting down to the
19 reality of it.

20 Also, within that, I got, after I agreed
21 to come here, an e-mail from some of the other
22 commissioners who are not here, Michael Yaki; Arlan
23 Melendez; the Vice Chair, Abigail Thernstrom,
24 complaining about the fact that they have not had
25 input into this particular gathering. And they raised

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the issue on civil rights, for example.

2 We talk a lot about marriage. There has
3 been no mention of the fight for gay marriage, for
4 example. And are you including that when you are
5 talking about marriage and putting forward marriage as
6 a solution?

7 And the last thing has to do --

8 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Why don't we just
9 stick to the first question? And I would --

10 MS. PRESCOD: Well, can I finish my other
11 question since I'm not sure I can get to the other
12 mike, get back up here again?

13 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Why don't we just
14 take them one at a time, especially since -- and, by
15 the way, I'll --

16 MS. PRESCOD: Well, I'll wait and --

17 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: -- save you from
18 the second question since that is more properly
19 addressed to us, but with regard to her first question
20 about the Moynihan report?

21 DR. WAX: Well, I'm a little puzzled
22 because, you know, you say, well, the Moynihan report,
23 you know, touted marriage and it's been tried, it's
24 failed. I think after the Moynihan report, we went in
25 exactly the opposite direction. I think we went sort

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of on a tear of aggressively celebrating family
2 diversity. And I know that that was well-meaning, but
3 I think ultimately it has been sort of pernicious.

4 And this goes back to the responsibility
5 of the leadership class. I'm sorry to have to say
6 this, but I think the leadership class, the Ivy League
7 and, especially sort of the white educated class --
8 and I'm sort of a card-carrying member. And I am an
9 Ivy League professor. So these people are all around
10 me.

11 I would have to say that I think that on
12 an important level, they are morally bankrupt. Okay?

13 MR. JONES: I agree.

14 (Applause.)

15 DR. WAX: They have really sold out the
16 rest of society in a self-serving way. And let me
17 just put it this way. They talk the '60s, but they
18 live the '50s. All right?

19 And if you look at the data, you know,
20 despite all of the media hype about Murphy Brown and
21 these fast lifestyles, the upper-middle-class whites
22 are the most married, least divorced, most
23 conventional class in society. And their kids are
24 making out like bandits because of it.

25 And because they're touting all of these

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alternative lifestyles, they're selling the rest of
2 society down the river. And people who have less
3 education and fewer resources are really not as
4 well-equipped to deal with all of the difficulties and
5 the complications of these alterative lifestyles.

6 MS. PRESCOD: What do you mean by
7 "alternative lifestyles"? Which lifestyles are you
8 referring to?

9 DR. WAX: I am talking about
10 nontraditional, nonconventional modes of raising
11 children. And here I am talking specifically about
12 single parenthood, step parenthood, all the different
13 combinations and permutations that have become more --
14 multiple partner fertility, a euphemism, right.

15 Nobody, I think, who has any sense can
16 think that a community where there are a large number
17 of people having children by multiple women or
18 multiple men, none of whom they're married to, is a
19 community that can build human capital effectively.
20 I'm sorry. It just can't be done.

21 So these problems, I do lay them at the
22 feet of the leadership class, which I think has shown
23 bad faith.

24 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Is there anyone
25 else on the panel who wants to?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. PRESCOD: They may want to respond to
2 the second part, which has to do with the mixing up of
3 poverty and neglect, because thank goodness I got
4 married again, by the way. I was a single mother for
5 a while because I very much would have felt the sting
6 of much that was said because --

7 DR. WAX: Wait a --

8 MS. PRESCOD: Okay.

9 MS. SWAIN: I am not proud to say this,
10 but I have been married twice. And I believe in the
11 institution of marriage. And I don't know why there
12 are not more younger people getting married.

13 I am willing to let everyone else have the
14 men that are out there, but I believe in the
15 institution of marriage. And I believe that --

16 MS. PRESCOD: Would that be gay marriage
17 as well?

18 MS. SWAIN: That is a whole different can
19 of fish.

20 (Laughter.)

21 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: We need to move on
22 to another question.

23 DR. WAX: I think gay marriage is
24 irrelevant except, in the Ivy League, that is the only
25 kind of marriage that people praise.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. PRESCOD: It's irrelevant, you say?

2 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay.

3 MS. PRESCOD: Okay.

4 DR. WAX: But apart from that.

5 MS. PRESCOD: All right.

6 MR. MASUGI: My name is Ken Masugi. And I
7 have a question for Mr. Stephney. I think it is
8 really more of a sharpening of Todd's question because
9 I was intrigued by your statement that you helped
10 destroy a culture.

11 I am wondering. I mean, I don't know rap
12 from zap, but our bro Plato said that music controls
13 the mores. And so I am wondering whether there is
14 anything in your artistry or the artistry you promote
15 that might actually help refine our culture.

16 MR. STEPHNEY: You know, I put out a song.
17 And you can go to YouTube, type in the title "We Must
18 be in Love" by a group called Pure Soul. Through my
19 label in 1995, we distributed the song, which, you
20 know, really is an homage to marriage.

21 The video that we shot, which was directed
22 by a young man named Keith Ward, who had done videos
23 for all sorts of famous acts of that period, TLC and
24 others, essentially was a video of young people
25 getting married. The young woman, the bride in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 video, was Kelly Williams, who was in the sitcom
2 Family Matters. And they were in their early 20s.

3 And we wanted to show that marriage and
4 structured family connections were part of the
5 culture, part of the youth culture, more importantly.

6 And, lo and behold, that became my most
7 successful single for my company. And they became our
8 most successful group. So there was profitability in
9 positivity, if I could coin a phrase. And popular
10 culture can do that and does do that.

11 If you watch the Disney channel, you know,
12 the Disney channel, in opposition to other
13 youth-oriented, you know, cable outlets, provides
14 movies, High School Musical, some of the sitcoms, so
15 forth, that tend to be family-friendly and tend to be
16 less negative than a lot of the public culture that we
17 have seen over the course of the past 30 years.

18 I think that part of that may derive from
19 young people who have grown up with divorced and
20 disconnected parents and grandparents, who are looking
21 for stability themselves. So their culture perhaps
22 mirrors some of that.

23 MR. JONES: Can I make a comment?

24 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Sure. Then Tim,
25 the enforcer, says we only have one more question.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JONES: I just want to make a comment
2 because, Professor Wax, I just want to say how much I
3 agreed with what you didn't say. And that is yes,
4 this whole question -- where is the young lady who
5 talked about gay marriage? I didn't want you to think
6 that -- yes.

7 I don't think that at least I, for one, am
8 afraid or unwilling to discuss the question or the
9 issue of gay marriage. I just think that, on the
10 issue that we're talking about with respect of raising
11 a family, which will give children an opportunity to
12 have a disciplined structure, that it's irrelevant.

13 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay. Thank you.

14 Last questioner?

15 MR. KEITA: Yes. Excuse me if my voice
16 breaks a little bit. I am Schmarta Keita. Herb
17 Gutman pointed out in his book, *The Black Family in*
18 *Slavery to Freedom*, that, while slavery was very
19 successful at destroying families, that after slavery
20 was over, that Afro-North-American people made a
21 tremendous effort to reassemble their families and to
22 even get pieces of paper.

23 I can tell the story of my own
24 grandmother, who married someone in her church just to
25 adopt the girl next door. And she was 60-something

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 years old when she did that.

2 So the question becomes, what happened to
3 an ideology of family within Afro America? And I do
4 not believe that civil rights in its truest and
5 traditional sense, which was about laws, has very much
6 to offer in the way of a discussion about that, which
7 is really something about the quality of life and
8 about culture and about the absence of a
9 meta-narrative of Afro-American life.

10 What we have not heard here at all today
11 from anyone is a disaggregation of the Afro-North-
12 American community to look at those segments where you
13 don't have any out-of-wedlock births or at least not
14 many or any that are mentioned.

15 For example, in the Nation of Islam, that
16 is almost unheard of. You don't have out-of-wedlock
17 births, amongst certain groups of Seventh Day
18 Adventists and others.

19 So the question becomes, what happened to
20 the typical Afro American, North American because
21 there are Afro Latinos, et cetera, Afro-North-American
22 community? What happened to average blue collar
23 communities or the "typical" communities, to which we
24 all are connected? What happened to the ideology
25 around marriage and the ideology around a belief that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 one could have a community, a distinct community?

2 Afro North Americans did not come here as
3 a single group with a meta-narrative. We were not one
4 single African ethnic group. We were many. And out
5 of that, we had to force something in the 1920s in the
6 context of segregation, something that was
7 quasi-successful but never had the kind of ideological
8 glue.

9 So I would like to raise a question about
10 whether or not using the term "civil rights" is even
11 the right paradigm, the right concept to talk about
12 something that really revolves around the quality of
13 life, the building of community, and actually human
14 rights, which is something that Malcolm talked about,
15 someone who, while he made it onto a postage stamp
16 and, therefore, was co-opted, the best of what he had
17 to say is not often remembered.

18 And on this thing that --

19 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay. Let's let
20 them --

21 MR. KEITA: Let me just say one other
22 thing. And on this thing that Dr. Wax and Mr. Jones
23 said about people talking about gay marriage, listen,
24 Jimmy Baldwin was gay. But he always talked about how
25 our young men should raise their families. He never

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talked about being gay or talking about gay rights.
2 He talked about our families as a community.

3 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay. Who wants to
4 address this question?

5 DR. WAX: You know, just very briefly, I
6 mean, you can talk endlessly about, you can speculate
7 what happened to the black family. And I think I
8 would also like to talk about crime and the high rates
9 of crime in the black community, which is really a
10 very important topic that maybe hasn't gotten enough
11 of an airing. Why is it the crime rates just soared
12 in the '60s and '70s and African Americans were
13 disproportionately involved in that, right?

14 So we can speculate endlessly, but one of
15 the things I say in my book is, look, we can come up
16 with all of these theories, but they are not
17 necessarily going to help us going forward to find a
18 solution. We really need to look.

19 My personal theory is that the 1960s
20 really did a number on families. And the poor and
21 more vulnerable and less-educated people, I think,
22 were disproportionately affected.

23 So it's a little bit of a variant of the
24 rest of society gets a cold and blacks get pneumonia.
25 So the sort of liberationist, the sexual

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 liberationist, ethos I think was taken a little bit
2 too seriously.

3 And also this notion that crime is an
4 inevitable outgrowth of oppression and society is
5 criminogenic, that idea was taken a little bit too
6 seriously. But now we are sort of stuck with it. And
7 I think we have to look forward and say, "How do we
8 get out of it?" And the past is not necessarily going
9 to enlighten us on that.

10 MR. KEITA: Yes. But there are
11 subcommunities within --

12 MS. SWAIN: I think the problem --

13 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Let the other
14 panelists speak.

15 MR. KEITA: Okay.

16 MS. SWAIN: I think the problem has to do
17 with the fact that, even though the black community is
18 considered the most religious community, that there
19 has been an abandonment of core Judeo-Christian
20 values.

21 The black church needs to be indicted.
22 Many of the pastors are enriching themselves. They
23 have no need for poor people. And we have to go back
24 to first things, that when you had strong black
25 families, you also had people that feared God and took

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 religion seriously.

2 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you.

3 Anyone else?

4 MR. JONES: I just want to say that Bill
5 hasn't acknowledged it, but we have known about it for
6 a long period of time. But what I want to say, Bill,
7 is that what you -- well, let me say it. And I have
8 talked about this with our beloved colleague, you
9 know, Russell Simmons, about this also.

10 And that is, there was a period of time.
11 And I think that those of you who were successful
12 producers of rap need to acknowledge or recognize
13 this. There was a period of time where there was one
14 major production school of rap which seemed to glorify
15 what can be called gangsta, the gangsta rap, glorified
16 the guns, glorified... rappers were calling themselves,
17 you know, they were calling themselves by names that
18 came out of the gangsta culture, right?

19 And this music was really listened to and
20 affected the behavior, influenced. That is the best
21 way I will say it. How much? I'm just going to use
22 the word generically, influenced the behavior of young
23 men coming up.

24 MR. STEPHNEY: Sure.

25 MR. JONES: Because if you are listening

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on your car radio -- okay? -- and you're listening to
2 talking about somebody, "Well, you're going to get the
3 gun and do this and do the man. You know what I'm
4 saying?" --

5 MR. STEPHNEY: Sure. Yes, yes.

6 MR. JONES: All right?

7 MR. STEPHNEY: Absolutely. Yes, yes.
8 You're right. You know, it proved to be a dilemma for
9 me personally, as you know, --

10 MR. JONES: Yes.

11 MR. STEPHNEY: -- where I had to leave the
12 music industry --

13 MR. JONES: Yes, you did.

14 MR. STEPHNEY: -- because -- you know, I
15 am a musician and a writer, actually, as I started
16 out, and in radio. You know, 15 years in, I started
17 to have more production meetings with both retired and
18 current drug dealers than musicians.

19 MR. JONES: That's right.

20 MR. STEPHNEY: And, you know, at a certain
21 point, you say to yourself, "Well, what am I doing?
22 And what is the music doing?" And when I got into the
23 industry, the sort of music that you heard folks make,
24 McFadden and Whitehead's "Ain't No Stopping Us Now,"
25 you know, that sort of overcome everything, you know,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 make it happen to, you know, where we have come today,
2 there is no question that the culture has been a
3 culprit in expanding a lot of the negativity amongst
4 our young people, but, you know, my conservative
5 friends always talk about competition, that in order
6 to move forward in a free society, you have to have
7 meaningful competition and there must be competitive
8 images and companies putting forth alternative
9 messages that you would be surprised that young people
10 will jump onto.

11 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Thank you very
12 much. I'm sorry. I've got --

13 MR. JONES: Just one sentence. I don't
14 want to put it on this young lady's head so much, but
15 I am telling you what Heather Mac Donald says --

16 (Laughter.)

17 MR. JONES: No. Listen to me. I'm sorry.

18 DR. WAX: She's okay with that.

19 MR. JONES: No. Listen. I'm sorry. No.
20 Hold on. Hold on. I don't know whether all of you
21 were here. I don't know whether all of you were here
22 when Ms. Mac Donald spoke. All right? But it was
23 chilling. Okay?

24 I knew it. I read it on paper. But when
25 I heard her say it, it was so compelling about the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 killing fields that take place among -- in the
2 African-American community.

3 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: And I hate to have
4 to cut this off.

5 MR. JONES: Cut it off.

6 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: But can we --

7 MS. TOLHURST: We need to move to a
8 ten-minute break.

9 COMMISSIONER GAZIANO: Okay. Five to
10 ten-minute break. Please join me in thanking this
11 panel.

12 (Applause.)

13 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off
14 the record at 2:37 p.m. and went back on the record at
15 2:47 p.m.)

16 MS. TOLHURST: All right. Commissioner
17 Taylor is going to start our Panel IV at this time.

18 **PANEL IV: THE WAY FORWARD: SPOTLIGHT ON EDUCATION**

19 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Good afternoon.
20 This panel will focus on one of the paths to move us
21 forward to a society where opportunities abound for
22 all, and that's education. It's a sad fact that
23 despite the billions of dollars spent on public
24 education and the passage of desegregation laws two
25 phenomena remain, the persistent achievement gap

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 between white, black and Hispanic students and the
2 vestiges of historic residential segregation patterns
3 that concentrate minority students in predominantly
4 urban, poor-performing schools.

5 So what should we do? Our panelists today
6 all have specific programmatic solutions, some
7 academic, some cultural. But our conversation today
8 will focus on four key points: the characteristics of
9 academic success and impediments to that success, the
10 impact of family structure and parenting styles on
11 academic outcomes, the nexus between academic
12 achievement and professional opportunity, and the
13 potential interventions and educational reforms that
14 may lead to better academic outcomes within
15 communities at risk.

16 We have a large panel. I'm going to ask
17 each panelist to limit their comments to five minutes,
18 and I am going to very much abbreviate the
19 introduction so we can get right to the discussion.
20 We're going to go from the far left with Mr. Armor
21 first who is a Professor of Public Policy at George
22 Mason University with a Ph.D. in Sociology from
23 Harvard and he is the author of many books. Most
24 relevant to this discussion is a 1995 publication
25 called Forced Justice: School Desegregation and the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Law and his 2003 book, *Maximizing Intelligence* and his
2 most recent paper, "Can No Child Left Behind Close the
3 Achievement Gap?" published in 2009.

4 I'm going to allow him to make his
5 comments and then I'll introduce each panelist before
6 they speak.

7 DR. ARMOR: From the --

8 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Yes, go ahead from
9 your seat.

10 DR. ARMOR: From the seat, great.

11 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Yes.

12 DR. ARMOR: Thank you. I was recruited to
13 this panel fairly recently, like this morning.

14 (Laughter.)

15 My comments may be a little disorganized.
16 I want to say three things. First, I got into the
17 field of research in education by having the privilege
18 to work on the Coleman Report, 1965, that was
19 commissioned by the Civil Rights Act. And from that
20 time on, for the next 20 years, I focused on whether
21 school desegregation had an impact on achievement.
22 That was one of the conclusions of the original
23 Coleman Report.

24 After many years of research I decided
25 that, I concluded that, it really did not have a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantial impact on achievement. And that was
2 published in my 1995 book.

3 I got interested at that point in, if
4 desegregation isn't going to close the achievement
5 gap, what are the causes of the achievement gap? And
6 then I spent another 10 years or so researching that
7 question, using some of the really good longitudinal
8 data that we have now on the issue of what kinds of
9 factors contribute to achievement gaps among children.

10 Basically, my research concluded with
11 where a lot of social scientists have come down that
12 family background and socio-economic status are huge
13 impacts and are the predominant causes of these
14 achievement gaps. And I also want to emphasize what I
15 believe an earlier panelist said, that these gaps are
16 actually measurable as early as age three. And those
17 gaps are large. The public schooling doesn't actually
18 enhance those gaps or decrease them. They sort of
19 perpetuate those achievement gaps.

20 The second thing I found in that research
21 was that the single most important one of these family
22 characteristics was single-parent families. In that
23 sense, I really concur with the observations of a lot
24 of other panelists that in fact a single parent family
25 -- it's not easy to see statistically, it isn't a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 huge correlation, but it has a big indirect effect
2 because single-parent families have less income and
3 they especially have less parenting resources. That
4 issue of two parents account for a lot compared to one
5 parent can be demonstrated in a lot of good research
6 on the family effects on achievement.

7 Then I turned, the third thing I did, is I
8 turned to schools. Okay. So if we agree that the
9 achievement gap is there from the start of schooling,
10 can schools overcome that gap? And that's really been
11 the thorniest question. That's the one most debated
12 by educational researchers.

13 The problem is that school effects that we
14 do know are generally -- when we do find them they're
15 very small. So you have the SES, the family
16 background, effects that are very large. You have
17 school programmatic effects, whether you're talking
18 about school resources, classroom size, even the
19 quality of teachers. Their effects are very small.

20 How do you use those effects to overcome
21 this very large one standard deviation gap that
22 children have, black and white children have, when
23 they start school? Basically, I have concluded so far
24 that -- and I put it this way -- we do not have a
25 known technique, a known technology, that we can

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 export from all schools to all schools that can close
2 the gap using purely social school program and
3 resources.

4 That has left me to return back to the
5 family, and I think -- that's where I think we have to
6 turn, as many panelists have said here before. We
7 have to somehow challenge that issue. We have to
8 confront that issue. And I think -- I'm a
9 sociologist. I agree that it's a cultural issue more
10 than anything else.

11 And there has to be, I think, first a
12 commitment that there is a problem. Right now, we
13 don't acknowledge that that's a problem in society. I
14 think that failure to acknowledge the problem is a
15 barrier in some way to trying to solve or resolve that
16 issue.

17 So I think that we can't fix a problem or
18 work on that problem until we acknowledge that it is a
19 problem. And that's where I think there is
20 disagreement. We heard some disagreement about that
21 in this panel. But that's where I come down on the
22 issue.

23 Thank you very much.

24 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Thank you, Dr.
25 Armor.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Next we have Jenny Niles, who is the
2 founder and currently leads the E.L. Haynes Public
3 Charter School located here in the District of
4 Columbia. E.L. Haynes is one of the highest-achieving
5 schools in D.C. and has been recognized nationally for
6 its student growth over the past three years.

7 Ms. Niles.

8 MS. NILES: Great. Well, I am honored to
9 be here and I've actually learned about joining the
10 panel about an hour ago.

11 (Laughter.)

12 So I'm just hoping I get a little bit more of your
13 gentle encouragement and laughter.

14 But there is not a topic that is closer to
15 my heart than the one we're speaking about today. The
16 reason that our school, I think, has been able to move
17 towards closing the achievement gap -- and
18 unfortunately we are not there yet -- is that we start
19 with the underpinnings that every student of ours is
20 capable of reaching high levels of academic
21 achievement regardless of what background they join
22 us.

23 That doesn't necessarily mean that
24 students who have aspects of their lives outside of
25 school that make it tough don't impact their

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 schooling. But we've been able to demonstrate that
2 we've been able to make a tremendous difference in
3 their lives and in fact have been moving to
4 dramatically close that gap.

5 As you probably know, a public charter
6 school has three things that's consistent across the
7 country. One is that it's publicly funded. Two is
8 that it has an open random lottery to admit students.
9 And the third is that it's an accountability agreement
10 meaning that, if I am not able for our school to
11 produce results, the chartering authority can close
12 down our school, can pull our charter.

13 I am somebody who, while I am passionate
14 about education reform, the fact that we're a charter
15 school just happens to be the format that we find is
16 most useful to do what we need to do about being a
17 high-performing school and about being a high-
18 performing institution. And I can talk about those
19 kinds of things if you are interested in it later.

20 I think that one of the things that was
21 mentioned to me that parental engagement is of
22 particular interest especially given different family
23 structures that we have of students who attend our
24 school. Our school, the basic belief is that every
25 single one of our parents wants the best for their

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 child and that's the absolute starting point that we
2 have for all our families.

3 We have 100 percent parent participation.
4 And we have that because we will, I sometimes like to
5 say, love parents to death or drip, drip, drip. We
6 will keep calling, keep calling. I've arrived at
7 grocery stores to meet a grandparent who is my
8 checkout, the person at my local checkout, to have a
9 conference about a student. I've gone into offices.
10 I've gone -- will go anywhere and do anything to make
11 sure that that parent feels connected with our school,
12 because that is one of the key pieces for a kid's
13 success, although we actually still have had success
14 when parents haven't been able to engage, and
15 certainly when they're not able to engage at the same
16 levels.

17 I think that I will close with -- I meant
18 to mention this before but just so that you have a
19 sense -- when we first opened the school our first
20 year our scores -- and D.C., for those of you who are
21 from D.C. are very familiar with the D.C. CAS. That's
22 our state level test -- we started out with having 30
23 percent of our children proficient or advanced in
24 reading and 20 percent of them proficient and advanced
25 in math. This year we had 67 percent of those kids

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 proficient or advanced in reading and 70 percent in
2 math. So that's a great increase.

3 And for our -- just to look at -- and when
4 we look at the different subgroups, while we haven't
5 closed the gap, we have dramatically reduced it. So
6 most of our subgroups are nearly at that 60 percent
7 mark as well.

8 But thank you for inviting me today.

9 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Thank you.

10 (Applause.)

11 Our next panelist is Dr. Gant who is the
12 Director of Urban School Services with the Association
13 of Christian Schools International. And Dr. Gant's
14 work focuses on schools and educators targeting and
15 serving low-resource, minorities, at-risk, and
16 educationally-vulnerable children.

17 Dr. Gant.

18 DR. GANT: Thank you.

19 You know we're kind of like, Bill talked
20 about, one of these sounds is not like the other.
21 We're kind of like the parable where the invited guest
22 didn't show up and so the invitation went out to go on
23 the highways and the byways.

24 (Laughter.)

25 And just scrape up whoever can occupy -- I've got a

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 feeling here.

2 You know, I come at this from a very
3 personal background because I can relate to this
4 population of young people that is most educationally-
5 vulnerable and who are most socially at risk in our
6 society. I grew up in Mobile, Alabama. Spent most of
7 my life in Birmingham and born in public housing.

8 As a matter of fact, when we moved to the
9 projects my mother often reminded us that that was an
10 upward move for us. You know, that was like moving to
11 the East Side. From where I was born, she was the
12 daughter of a sharecropper and only afforded an 8th
13 grade education herself in Perry County where she grew
14 up in Alabama.

15 But she knew the value of an education.
16 And so she purposed that her five boys were going to
17 get a good education. It was interesting. As I was
18 working on my doctorate degree and doing the history
19 of how faith-based schools served disadvantaged
20 children, particularly in the Catholic and Lutheran
21 traditions, I asked her about it, because I remember
22 going to a -- starting out in a faith-based school.

23 And she said, "Oh yeah. Faith Lutheran
24 Academy. All of you went to that school." And I
25 said, "Momma, why did you do that? Why did you put us

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in that school?" And she said, "Well, you've got to
2 understand. Growing up in Mobile, Alabama in the
3 '50s, at that time you were only afforded the
4 opportunity to attend one public school in the
5 segregated south." And she said that that school was
6 in such deplorable condition, "I was determined that
7 you wouldn't go there." She said, "Because I knew
8 that an education was the way out. And I was
9 determined that my boys were going to get a good
10 education." And I said, "But we were living in the
11 projects. Didn't it cost for you to put us into that
12 school?"

13 And then the next statement that my mother
14 made, as I hung up the phone from talking with her, I
15 purposed in my heart that this is what I wanted to
16 spend the rest of my life doing. Because she said,
17 "Oh yes. It cost me." She said, "Why do you think I
18 was leaving the house every day to go clean other
19 people's houses?" She said, "I was determined to do
20 whatever it took for my boys to get a good education."
21 She knew that education was the way out.

22 And that remains true today. But the
23 reality is that, you know, despite all of our talks
24 about education reform, etc., etc., the system is just
25 not producing and that's because, now in the nearly 35

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 years that I have been doing this, I've shifted focus
2 to really one of solutions and no longer trying to
3 become an authority on what's wrong.

4 And the solution is -- one of the
5 solutions, as we've heard here, is a new genre of
6 schools that I describe as AVC, that are academically
7 excellent, values-based, and character-shaping. A new
8 generation of schools in which the educators engage in
9 what has happened to every one of us in here I would
10 guarantee to point to a teacher, a coach or someone
11 who had a profound impact upon our lives. We call
12 that life-on-life transformational teaching and we
13 need a generation of schools that are not just going
14 to specialize in the academics. Because the one thing
15 that we have in common is that all of these children
16 at least start out in somebody's school. That's the
17 point where every child's life is touched.

18 And this new genre of schools takes these
19 children and says, "I'm not just going to teach to
20 your head. But I'm also going to try to inspire your
21 heart and influencing these children where the gaps of
22 their lives because of the parents that are not there"
23 which no government is going to come up with a policy
24 that's going to make fathers act responsibly.

25 The people who are currently touching

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 their lives, as we've heard, can be further equipped
2 to be that transformational individual in the life of
3 this child, to say to them, "You have been told. You
4 have seen it this way. But I'll show you a more
5 excellent way." And that these children are inspired
6 despite their circumstances, despite the absences of
7 their fathers, despite the irresponsibility of their
8 parents, which they have absolutely no control and we
9 can't control. But someone who is touching their
10 lives said that, "I'm going to live before you and
11 seek to instill in you a more excellent way."
12 Transformational teaching that can transform this
13 generation of young people.

14 Thank you.

15 (Applause.)

16 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Our next panelist is
17 Dr. Moses, who is the Founder of the Algebra Project,
18 a national nonprofit organization that uses
19 mathematics as an organizational tool to ensure
20 quality public school education for every child in
21 America. The Project has built upon more than two
22 decades of research and curriculum development around
23 mathematics education for low-income and low-
24 performing communities.

25 Dr. Moses.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. MOSES: So hi everybody. I was an
2 invited guest.

3 (Laughter.)

4 And I showed up. And I was told I would be given ten
5 minutes.

6 (Laughter.)

7 So if you don't mind I'm going to try to take my ten
8 minutes.

9 And I want to start with a story. It's
10 the spring of 1963. I'm on the witness stand in the
11 Greenville Federal District Court. My lawyer is John
12 Doar. He's Burke Marshall's assistant. Burke
13 Marshall is the Civil Rights attorney for the Justice
14 Department. His boss is Robert Kennedy. President
15 Kennedy is still alive.

16 In front of me is a court room packed with
17 sharecroppers standing around the wall. Judge Clayton
18 is the Federal District Judge. He leans over and asks
19 me a question. "Why," he wants to know, "are you
20 taking illiterates down to register to vote?"
21 Sharecropper illiteracy was the subtext of the right
22 to vote.

23 It happened in Mississippi in 1875. In
24 1875, Democrats, by terror and violence, took over the
25 Mississippi legislature and William Alexander Percy

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 became the Speaker of the House for just one term to
2 oversee the impeachment of Adelbert Ames, the
3 Republican governor. Percy had one policy statement
4 that he wanted to get into the articles of
5 impeachment.

6 The Republicans had voted money for the
7 education of the freed slaves. Percy saw that that
8 statement was changed, that that money was used to
9 build the railroads in the Mississippi delta to start
10 the process of sharecropping and sharecropper
11 education.

12 So sharecropper education was the legacy
13 of this country. Every reporter that came up to me
14 during those times asked me the same question. He
15 said, "Bob, why are your people so apathetic?"

16 So I had to think about that. What did it
17 mean to say that these sharecroppers were apathetic?
18 And what were we going to do to actually look at them
19 and say to them, "Where is your energy"?

20 So what it turned out was that the meeting
21 place turned out to be the place where we could tap
22 into the energy of the sharecroppers. That is, we
23 figured out how to run a meeting so that sharecroppers
24 could participate in that meeting and decide on little
25 things that they wanted to do about their condition

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and then go out and do them.

2 So the meeting place became the place
3 where sharecroppers were to call self-help happened.
4 I called it the beginning of an earned insurgency.
5 They had to be insurgents against the State of
6 Mississippi and they had to earn their insurgency.
7 They had to earn it facing economic deprivation but
8 also facing bullets and murder.

9 They weren't alone. The 1957 Civil Rights
10 Act actually gave us what I called our legal
11 crawlspace. Mississippi could lock us up. I was in
12 jail five different times in five different counties,
13 but they couldn't throw the key away. The Justice
14 Department, every time I got locked up, came down and
15 turned that jailhouse key, and that was the only
16 reason we were able to actually organize in
17 Mississippi, because there was a little piece of
18 Federal legislation that allowed us to actually do
19 that work. So if we're talking about what's internal
20 and what's external, what is it that people have to do
21 to help themselves and what the government has to do
22 to help those who are trying to help themselves, we
23 should look at that example.

24 Now with the Algebra Project the issue has
25 changed from -- and what makes algebra a force around

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which we can organize because, in the 1960s, we were
2 using the right to vote as an organizing tool to get
3 political access.

4 So what we are doing now is using algebra
5 and math as an organizing tool to get educational and
6 economic access. What allows us to do that is the
7 shift from industrial technology to information age
8 technology. This is a huge shift.

9 As you know, industrial technology has
10 mechanized physical work. Information age
11 technologies have nothing to do with that. They
12 organize what we think about. And so we have the idea
13 of a knowledge economy and the idea of critical
14 thinking and that kids have to be educated into 21st-
15 century jobs.

16 So the Algebra Project has taken on this
17 idea that we can use math because of this shift
18 because, with the industrial technologies, reading and
19 writing literacies were the requirements for
20 citizenship and access to economics. There is a new
21 requirement, because of information age technologies,
22 that's a quantitative literacy requirement. And so
23 the Algebra Project has taken on how is it that we're
24 going to mount with the young people that we've been
25 talking about here an earned insurgency around their

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 education to do what everybody says they don't want to
2 do.

3 So I began this work. I'm a father. My
4 wife and I have four children. And my job in the
5 family was to do the math. My wife did the language
6 arts. And I started out with my kids as they went
7 into the first and second grades because I looked at
8 the school and we wanted them in public schools. But
9 we wanted the schools to work for them. So as we
10 started out I started working with them at home.

11 One thing I discovered was it was better
12 for them to take one textbook and do it for two years
13 than to keep doing a textbook every year. So my
14 oldest daughter, when she hit the 8th grade, she had
15 done the 7th grade book for two years and she was
16 ready for algebra. But they weren't teaching it.

17 It happened that same year I got this
18 MacArthur fellowship which said, "Okay. You've got
19 five years. You can do what you want. You don't have
20 to look over your shoulder." So I went in to her
21 school as a parent and started teaching her and three
22 other kids who also had asked to do algebra. And so
23 that's how the Algebra Project started.

24 And then I took a look around and saw
25 "Well, here are some kids, my daughter and three

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 others, who were doing algebra. And here were some
2 kids who were on grade level. And here are some kids
3 who are below grade level." And my movement instincts
4 kicked in and I asked myself, "Well, what would it
5 look and feel like? What would it take for all of
6 these kids to be doing algebra?" So that's how the
7 Algebra Project started. That was in 1982.

8 In the mid '90s, we were back in
9 Mississippi and I was working with the grandchildren
10 and the great grandchildren of the sharecroppers that
11 we had worked with in the '60s. We started out in the
12 middle school and we had a group of 8th graders that
13 had taken the algebra test for Mississippi. And I
14 asked the principal of the middle school to walk with
15 me over to the high school because I wanted a soft
16 landing for them in geometry in high school. That was
17 in 1996.

18 And so I started teaching at Lanier High
19 School and I was teaching there for ten years from
20 1996 to 2006. I started out teaching a little
21 geometry and then they asked me to teach a full load.
22 So that was 150 kids, six classes a day.

23 And then they asked me if I would do some
24 more algebra. So I did. And my kids did better on
25 the statewide test. But I didn't ever look at that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statewide test. What I did was make sure that the
2 kids learned something. And if it took six weeks to
3 teach that something, I took six weeks and taught that
4 something.

5 What happened when they came to take the
6 statewide test, what happened was they had learned to
7 sit and pay attention and pay attention and work at
8 doing something. So they took their time on the
9 statewide test and they did better.

10 When the school asked us to do more with
11 the kids with algebra, because I'd been there already
12 six years, I said, "Well look. If you want these kids
13 to do well" -- And this was the lowest-performing
14 school in Jackson, and Jackson is the lowest down
15 there in Mississippi, and Mississippi is near the
16 bottom of the nation. So I said, "If you want these
17 kids to do well, they have to double up on their
18 math." They were in 90 minute-periods meeting every
19 other day. I said, "They have to do math every day
20 for 90 minutes. You've got to cut down the class
21 size, and those of us who are teaching the Algebra
22 Project, we need to meet together every day to figure
23 out what we're going to do."

24 So that began the idea of following a
25 cohort of students for four years through their high

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 school. Those students that we started in 2002
2 graduated in 2006 and what we were asking them to do
3 was to step up to the plate, because you can't make
4 them double up on their math for all four years. And
5 even if they didn't want to, we were asking them to be
6 willing to do that.

7 Now on our side what did that mean? It
8 meant that we had to figure out what to teach and how
9 to teach it so that they were willing to do it. Well,
10 that idea of working with cohorts, and we worked with
11 them not only in school but after school. We visited
12 their homes. We talked to their parents. We
13 organized stuff for them in the summer. I took them
14 wherever I went to speak so that they could hear that
15 the issue they were dealing with was a big public
16 issue.

17 We took that program to different places.
18 We took it to Miami working with Haitian Americans
19 there. We worked with the National Science
20 Foundation. We got mathematicians interested in
21 working with these kids. They developed materials for
22 them.

23 We have programs now in LA, Mexican
24 Americans and African Americans. We have a program in
25 El Dorado in Illinois with White Appalachian

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Americans. We have a program in Mansfield, Ohio with
2 rural Americans. We have a program in Ypsilanti
3 County. We're working with universities, the
4 University of Michigan, Ohio State, Southern Illinois
5 University, Occidental College, USC.

6 The issue that we're trying to say is
7 there's a way to reach these students. We're working
8 with students in the bottom quartile of the nation's
9 failing schools. We're working with students who
10 otherwise drop out of school. And the issue that
11 we're saying is there's a way to reach through to
12 these students when they reach high school to get them
13 to organize their peer community and to make it work
14 for them, not against them.

15 And it doesn't matter about their family
16 situation. They're in school. They have to do
17 something in school. They can decide that they want
18 to do something for themselves. So there is a way to
19 reach through these students and it needs support.

20 Now the other thing I want to say and this
21 has to do with the policy issue. I just talked about
22 what I think of as the internal issue, the issue of
23 what I think of as an earned insurgency on the part of
24 these students.

25 But the country has to do something also.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The country has to face up to the fact that, since its
2 founding, it has never committed itself to educating
3 all the children in the country. And if I think about
4 the Civil Rights movement, I think about the Civil
5 Rights movement that, with the sit-ins, we were able
6 to get Jim Crow out of public accommodations. That
7 was the message of the Freedom Rides. They made it
8 crystal clear that as they moved from state to state
9 they wanted to be considered citizens of the nation,
10 not citizens of the state through which they rode.

11 The same was true about voting in
12 Mississippi. The sharecroppers wanted to be
13 considered citizens of the nation, not citizens of
14 Mississippi for purposes of their right to vote.

15 The same was true about the Mississippi
16 Freedom Democratic Party when Fannie Lou Hamer went
17 before the National Democratic convention. She
18 demanded to be considered as a citizen of the nation
19 to be able to participate in the national party
20 structure, not as a citizen of the state of
21 Mississippi.

22 And the same has to be true for all of our
23 children. They need to be considered for purposes of
24 their education as citizens of this nation, not
25 primarily citizens of the state in which they school.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And for that reason the Algebra Project
2 and its offshoot, the Young People's Project, is
3 advocating for a Constitutional amendment that says
4 that every child in this country is entitled to a
5 quality public school education and that what we need
6 to do is overthrow what is currently the law of the
7 land through the *Rodriguez* case which says that there
8 is no substantive right to an education at the federal
9 level in this country.

10 And there's a young man here, Javier, who
11 has come from Chicago who is a representative of the
12 Young People's Project, and I hope as part of this Q&A
13 about this issue that you will hear him. I think the
14 best thing that the Algebra Project has done is that
15 over the last 25 years it has grown a group of young
16 people who are taking on for themselves over the next
17 30 years the idea that they are going to grow in this
18 country people who are ready to adopt and promote a
19 Constitutional amendment to say to the country that
20 every child in the country deserves a quality public
21 school education and that right is protected by the
22 Constitution of this country.

23 Thank you.

24 (Applause.)

25 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And our final panelist before we start the
2 Q&A -- I'm going to dive right into it -- is Robert
3 Woodson, who is the Founder and President of the
4 Center for Neighborhood Enterprise, often referred to
5 as the godfather of the movement to empower
6 neighborhood-based organizations. And for more than
7 four decades he has promoted the principles of self-
8 help and neighborhood empowerment and the importance
9 of the institutions of a civil society.

10 Mr. Woodson.

11 MR. WOODSON: I too am a minority on this
12 panel. I was invited.

13 (Laughter.)

14 And therefore I want to take my time to
15 address our mission and that is to talk about
16 solutions. But I also want to act as Amy's agent just
17 to compliment her. Usually in D.C. when you have
18 conferences when the subject is race, most of it is
19 patronizing, particularly to blacks, as if we are a
20 victim's class. And so it's refreshing to hear honest
21 dialogue on the issues of race.

22 Something else, as a former Civil Rights
23 activist having led demonstrations in the '60s, one of
24 the things that bothered me, at least, concerned me
25 with Dr. King, he said, "The highest form of maturity

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is for anyone to be self-critical," the capacity to
2 look into yourself, recognize where you're making
3 mistakes and then take corrective action. My
4 grassroots leaders say, "If you want to do something
5 you ain't ever done, if you want to go someplace
6 you've never been, do something you haven't done." Or
7 as I say, "If you keep doing what you do, you keep
8 getting what you got."

9 And in the Civil Rights movement, we've
10 got to understand that there are issues that are
11 beyond civil rights. But we must be honest with
12 ourselves. Frankly, what I've been calling for is
13 there needs to be in the black community a moratorium
14 on discussing what white folks have done to us.

15 We have 150 black organizations that spend
16 \$3 billion every year coming to wealthy hotels
17 complaining about what other folks are not doing for
18 us. Three billion dollars. That needs to stop. We
19 need an internal dialogue recognizing, as Moses
20 realized, when you lead folks out of Egypt -- it took
21 him, it should have taken about a few weeks. But it
22 took him 40 years because there was too much of Egypt
23 in the Israelites.

24 And so it is important, I think, when
25 we're looking at internal and external barriers to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 self-deliverance, we must recognize and confront
2 external barriers. Yes, racism is a problem, but not
3 the problem that it used to be. It is a problem that
4 we must confront like any other barrier.

5 But we must stop looking for other people
6 to be deliverers of ourselves. We must deliver
7 ourselves from whatever circumstance. The victimizer
8 might have knocked you down. But if you wait for the
9 victimizer to come pick you up they need to take you
10 to a mental institution.

11 And so what we have done at the Center for
12 Neighborhood Enterprise is recognize on the issue of
13 solutions that we believe that civil order, and that
14 is peace and the absence of violence, is a critical
15 civil rights for anyone in this country. And there
16 are some troubling questions that maybe this panel or
17 others can raise and that is why, since 1954 there
18 were 90,000 blacks in prison when we were 12 or 13
19 percent of the population. That was our percentage in
20 the population. Today that's grown to 900,000. Has
21 racism gotten worse during that period? Are there
22 other factors?

23 Another troubling question we must address
24 is, why are black children failing in educational
25 institutions run by their own people. So obviously if

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 race were the primary issue, then that question must
2 be addressed.

3 But what we do at the Center is, rather
4 than spending our time debating these, we roll up our
5 sleeves and get to work. We must recognize that civil
6 order is important and peace in order for children to
7 have a good education, whether it's in a charter
8 school or private school or a public school. There
9 must be order.

10 Most of the children going to our schools
11 who are truant, who are absent from school, are
12 fearful that something will happen to them. In
13 Washington, D.C., 12 sixth graders tried to commit
14 suicide because they were bullied by the children.
15 And so we have this high dropout rate. But yet
16 education reform acts as if there is no violence in
17 our schools.

18 So what we do at the Center for
19 Neighborhood Enterprise is that we recognize that a
20 lot of these societies or communities where we have 70
21 percent out-of-wedlock births, those dads are not
22 coming back. So we've got to come up with
23 alternatives for those kids.

24 And what we do is recognize -- I grew up
25 in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. And I dropped out of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 school. And I have a GED. Why? Because my fellows,
2 seven of them, was one year older than me and they
3 graduated and left me unaffiliated.

4 When you grow up in an inner-city violent
5 community, your group is more important than your
6 family. If someone said to me, you can have your
7 seven fellows over here or your family, it wouldn't be
8 a choice. I'll take my fellows, because my nice
9 loving parents can't get me to and from school safely.
10 But my fellows can.

11 And, recognizing that reality, what we
12 have done at the Center is that we look into the
13 community suffering the problem and say, "What can we
14 do with a resource?" In other words, if you want to
15 develop a venom, you take some of the venom from the
16 snake, right, to create the antidote, the poison, the
17 cure to the poison.

18 We go into communities that are at risk
19 and find out what are the capacities there. In my
20 native Philadelphia, it used to be the youth gang
21 capital of America. There were 48 gang deaths a year.
22 They used to publish the Vietnam deaths right next to
23 the gang deaths.

24 It was an enterprising woman, Sister Fata,
25 who I call her a social entrepreneur, she and her

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 husband recognized the oldest of her six sons was a
2 gang member. And so she said to this boy, "Bring your
3 friends home. I don't know anything about gangs, but
4 I know something about family." So she sat these 15
5 boys down with her six sons and they talked all night.

6 And she said, "Well, move in with me."
7 She took out all of her furniture and put mattresses
8 all over and said, "We have to live together. We have
9 to cooperate. And we have to be clean. And we all
10 have to work." And her husband, who was an old
11 gangster we call OG, negotiated with the local gang to
12 let them come in.

13 The long and short of it is this family
14 thrived. Within two years they retired her mortgage
15 and bought the house next door and the one next door
16 to that. When the word went out that there was
17 sanctuary within this community, there was a knock on
18 her door. Within five years it expanded to five
19 houses and over 65 young men. She took what she had
20 learned about reaching the hearts of young people, not
21 through fear or intimidation or through a social
22 program, but inspiring them by her example by being a
23 character coach and a moral mentor.

24 And as a result she said, "Well, if it
25 works for us, why can't it work for the rest of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 city?" So she sent the word out through emissaries to
2 all the active gangs, and in '74 they had their first
3 gang summit. That was the first year Philadelphia
4 cancelled the Mummers' Day Parade because they said,
5 "If you bring all these crazies together it's going to
6 be chaos."

7 Well, she brought them together and it
8 wasn't chaos. And as a result of this gang summit,
9 Philadelphia went from 48 gang deaths down to two in
10 one year, and it stayed that low.

11 I came behind her as an activist academic
12 and studied what she did for three years and I wrote a
13 book called *A Summons To Life*. And with that, it
14 caught me with a mission to go around the country and
15 look for her counterpart in different cities and I
16 brought them, within two years, together with other
17 young people who had been transformed. And there's a
18 second book called *Youth Crime and Urban Policy: A
19 View From the Inner City* where I listened to the young
20 people whose lives had been touched and transformed.
21 They are the experts, not these academics at Harvard.

22 The Harvards of this world can never solve
23 the problems of the Harlems of this world. It must be
24 incubated within the community suffering the problem.
25 You must learn from the people who have suffered but

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 who have transcended and transformed and overcome
2 these difficulties. They are the real experts.

3 So the Center for Neighborhood Enterprise,
4 gathering this information, we formed what we call now
5 the Violence-Free-Zone. We now know what to look for
6 in these cities. And so we now have in 38 schools in
7 six cities Violence-Free-Zones where we go into the
8 most violent public schools.

9 We work with a local operating partner
10 nonprofit. We help them to identify young men and
11 women. Some of them are former drug dealers. Some of
12 them are ex-prostitutes. Half of them are not. They
13 just love their community. They share the same zip
14 code with the kids experiencing the problems, both
15 cultural and geographic zip code. They operate as
16 hall monitors. They give their cell phone numbers to
17 the kids. They are moral mentors.

18 And as a consequence we concentrate on 10
19 percent in any community whether it's a school or a
20 community. If you have 1,000 kids they are influenced
21 by 10 percent and that 10 percent 10 percent. So if
22 you go in and you influence and transform a small
23 number of people, you can change a whole community.

24 Well, Baylor University has come behind us
25 now and evaluated our Violence-Free-Zone in Milwaukee.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We're in the city of Baltimore and Atlanta. We are in
2 Dallas, Texas. And we are in eight schools in
3 Milwaukee. Milwaukee now is at a 25 year low in terms
4 of violence because of the presence of eight schools.
5 We were able to reduce violence in the most dangerous
6 school in the country by 25 percent in the first three
7 months because coming to our youth advisors is not
8 snitching.

9 And so what we do is present surrogate
10 parenting to these very troubled kids, and then these
11 kids are then providing a safe conduct for their
12 peers. And so what we have done is we are like a
13 human body is oriented towards health and the most --
14 So the least obtrusive intervention is the most
15 effective. We look at these youth advisors as
16 antibodies and collectively they represent an entire
17 immune system.

18 So we take resources, information, and
19 inspiration and pump these through these systems,
20 these immune systems, and now we have a prototype in
21 36 schools in six cities that we are now ready to take
22 to the whole nation to demonstrate that when you build
23 on the strengths of a community by going to the people
24 suffering the problem, and the biggest struggle we
25 have is going to professional people and funders,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 helping them to understand that with our college
2 education comes a good dose of intellectual
3 imperialism.

4 We need to learn how to be on tap and not
5 on top. And what the Center does is come behind these
6 grassroots leaders and recognize that they are the
7 real experts. And the challenge when you're talking
8 about reform is how to invert all of what we have done
9 by taking the principles that work in our market
10 economy and apply them to the social economy.

11 In a commercial economy, only three
12 percent in the commercial economy are entrepreneurs,
13 they tend to be C students. C students -- you see,
14 our A students who are rich come back to the
15 universities and teach. C students come back and
16 endow.

17 (Off the record comments.)

18 And so we believe because very smart
19 people have to have all the answers before they make a
20 decision, by that time that they do make the decision,
21 the opportunity is gone. But C students are able to
22 act in the presence of their doubts and uncertainties
23 and make a decision. Our grassroots leaders that we
24 work with who are able to accomplish these great
25 things are our social entrepreneurs.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 And the challenge that we have as a
2 nation, how do we grow them and take to scale like we
3 do in our market economy so we take something that's
4 operating in someone's garage and make them a Fortune
5 500. We need to find a moral equivalent in a social
6 economy to take a social entrepreneur that is
7 successful in six places and expand it to 6,000
8 places.

9 (Applause.)

10 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Thank you, Mr.
11 Woodson.

12 I want to get right into the Q&A. So,
13 following up on Todd's suggestion, this is your two-
14 minute warning. I'm going to ask one question and I'm
15 going to take up the challenge of engaging in a small
16 version of self-critical analysis and ask each panel
17 to comment on this question.

18 Do we in the black community -- I know we
19 say it and I see the PSAs like everybody else - do we
20 value education? Do we act like we value education?
21 And, if so, what does a community that values
22 education look like? How do they respond? What
23 priority do they make of it? So I ask each panelist.
24 Do we value education in the black community?

25 DR. GANT: Again, one of the things I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think we have to really focus on because it looks like
2 it's devalued. You know, my mother, again, who was
3 not afforded an education, highly valued it. So, for
4 example, homework for us was non-optional, non-
5 negotiable. Although she didn't have the capacity to
6 help us with it, she required it.

7 And so what I think we have to focus on,
8 to some degree or to a larger degree, are what I call
9 the controllables. And the controllable that we have,
10 the greatest advantage right now, the one top
11 controllable, is that we have these children seven-
12 plus hours a day, five days a week, nine-plus months
13 out of the year. That is a controllable.

14 And the thing to do is to instill in this
15 next generation, because we command their attention,
16 is to instill in them a value set whereby, despite
17 what their parents may or may not value, which is an
18 uncontrollable, because how do you get parents to
19 value an education? You cannot mandate it.

20 You can't come up with a policy of it.
21 But you can instill in children a value for education.
22 So I think there needs to be something of a
23 fundamental shift if you will or an expansion in
24 seeing that our greatest chance is going to be to
25 invest in this next generation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I borrowed this from the 78th Psalms if
2 you will. Here was a generation that came out, as Bob
3 talked about it, that came out of Egypt that was
4 failing their children. And in that 78th Psalm it
5 says, "Showing the generations to come in order that
6 they may not be like their fathers, a stubborn and
7 stiff-necked generation." So there was something.

8 There was a paradigm that says that
9 there's something that you can do with children. So
10 this child may have been born out of wedlock, if you
11 will. There is something that you can do with
12 children that would instill in them a different value
13 set than their parents. And I think that's where
14 we're going to have the greatest opportunity of
15 instilling a value for an appreciation for education.

16 MR. WOODSON: A quick answer. I believe
17 that you've got -- you must study success in capacity.
18 I want to know more about the 30 percent of the
19 households in the black community that are raising
20 children that are not dropping out of school and are
21 in jail and drugs to find out what's going on there.
22 I want to know why the house of prayer serving a very
23 low-income neighborhood, probably 100 percent of the
24 children finish.

25 Muslim, Black Muslim, children finish

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 school. Seventh Day Adventist children finish school.
2 We need to have researchers going into these little
3 islands of excellence in these low-income, toxic
4 environments and then explain to us by listening to
5 the parents and listening to whoever is a caregiver
6 what is it that you are doing that your neighbor is
7 not and what is it that we as a society can do to
8 support you and expand this small island of excellence
9 so that others can benefit from what you do.

10 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Mr. Moses, you
11 mentioned the energy needed. Would you comment on
12 your history of channeling that energy and providing
13 it an outlet? Do you see that energy in terms of the
14 educational opportunities in changing the generation
15 that Dr. Gant spoke about? Do you see that energy as
16 you travel around the country and, if so, how do we
17 channel it?

18 DR. MOSES: So the Algebra Project has
19 really focused on what to teach and how to teach it in
20 math, right? And the idea is that math is a literacy
21 that's on the table just like reading and writing.
22 And so the young people, any young person, is not
23 going to get away with not having a math literacy for
24 21st-century economic arrangements and also just to be
25 a citizen.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So the question for us that we've been
2 wrestling with is, how do we convince young people
3 that they are able to do math, because the adult
4 population it doesn't matter what ethnic group you're
5 with, the adults in this country don't do math,
6 right? So I think the energy of the young people is
7 tied to the idea "Well, hey, you know what? I can do
8 this." So it's on us as a society to figure out how
9 is it that we think about the math that the kids are
10 learning and we have to think about it not only in
11 terms of how the kids learn it.

12 Let me give you just one example. I had a
13 young fellow, Ari, who wanted to do algebra because
14 his friends were doing algebra. One of his friends
15 was my son. But he couldn't. He didn't know his
16 multiplication tables.

17 So I said, "Okay." I sat him down and we
18 did one problem at a time. I just sat him right next
19 to me. When we got to the number line, what I noticed
20 was Ari was getting the same kind of answers. He was
21 getting what I came to think of as the right answers
22 to the wrong questions. So he had his own questions
23 and he was answering them. They just weren't the
24 questions that the book had.

25 So my problem was then what does Ari need

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in his mind so he can understand the question that the
2 book has. So I finally decided Ari has one concept of
3 number. It's the how-many concept. He got it when he
4 learned how to count his fingers and his toes. He
5 needs another concept, another question, about number
6 to go along with it. So I tried to think what should
7 that be.

8 Finally I said he needs a which-way
9 concept. But then immediately it came to me. Ari
10 already has a which-way concept. He knows which way
11 to the mall, which way home, which way here, which way
12 there. What he doesn't have is his which-way concept
13 around his how-many concept in his number concept. So
14 then my problem was how am I going to put these two
15 together for him so that he can actually assimilate
16 this.

17 One day I'm walking getting ready to go on
18 the Red Line in Cambridge. If you take the Red Line
19 in Cambridge the first thing they ask you is which
20 way. They want to know are you going in or are you
21 going out. So that's the which-way question.

22 So then what I thought was what we can do
23 is take all the kids on the Red Line and we can use
24 that experience as a way to begin to get these two
25 questions together because they also make stops. So

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 out of that came a little piece of math called a trip
2 line which has moved all over this country and got
3 into some very deep math as a part of it.

4 So the country has to make a decision
5 about whether it's going to produce teachers of
6 mathematics who are ready and able to understand their
7 subject in a way in which they can reinterpret it for
8 the kids that they are teaching. The Algebra Project
9 has been working with the National Science Foundation
10 on this and with some research mathematicians on this.
11 But let me tell you. We really invest a minuscule
12 amount of money in this. We need to really step up to
13 the plate if we are serious.

14 The kids can do it. But they need people
15 who understand the math and the country needs to
16 produce the teachers who can do it.

17 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: As we turn to the
18 Q&A, I would ask each person from the audience to try
19 to limit your question so that we can get through four
20 or five questions from the floor.

21 Yes sir.

22 MR. CASTRO: My name is Marty Castro. I
23 am Chair of the State Advisory Committee for Illinois
24 and I'm glad to be here. I want to thank the
25 Commission for putting this together.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 It is my hope, however, that in the future
2 that there is a more balanced dialogue, a more
3 balanced perspective, that occurs throughout the day.
4 I think this should be more of a conversation than a
5 monologue and I think not only from the political
6 perspective but, as I look at all the panels, there is
7 an amazing lack of Latinos on the panel. And there's
8 also not an Hispanic on the Civil Rights Commission
9 itself. And that troubles me because a good friend of
10 mine back home in Chicago likes to say, "When you're
11 not at the table you're on the menu."

12 And I think there are some issues that
13 have come up today related to immigration and there
14 are some immigration questions that are intertwined
15 with education. And I want to ask you about that.
16 But I think it's important, as we have these
17 dialogues, what we say and how we say it is very
18 important and the ramifications that our words have
19 outside in communities could in fact lead to the very
20 kinds of civil rights violations that we are all
21 dedicated, I believe, regardless of our political
22 perspective, for making sure don't occur. Things ...
23 when you say someone is illegal you're creating a
24 wedge instead of building a bridge and you're
25 dehumanizing a person and that gives rise to folks

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 feeling that they could commit hate crimes or they can
2 profile someone or they can violate the rights of the
3 United States citizens.

4 And to that point, *Plyler v. Doe* gives
5 every child, regardless of their citizenship status,
6 access to primary and secondary education in this
7 country. And I'm a proud product of Head Start, a
8 proud product of Affirmative Action at the University
9 of Michigan Law School. English is my second
10 language.

11 Yet I think some of the discussion that we
12 see today in our country about immigration issues
13 creates that kind of wedge that has in fact denied
14 United State citizen children, or at least attempted
15 to deny United States citizen children, of their
16 rights to a free public education by some school
17 districts that feel that, given the tone of the
18 conversation, we can do that.

19 And so we're for immigration enforcement,
20 but we should also be for immigration reform, which
21 includes education. I think the best documentation
22 I've heard is an education.

23 So I would ask this panel to please
24 comment on what they think about the extension of
25 *Plyler v. Doe* to higher education, and to also look at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what your perspective is on the Dream Act, which is
2 part of comprehensive immigration reform which talks
3 about taking children who did come here illegally or
4 in an undocumented status, but were brought here as
5 children in the arms of their parents, who have been
6 raised in this country as Americans for all intents
7 and purposes other than having formal citizenship,
8 who've done well in high school, who are now prepared
9 to move forward to get an education but, because of
10 their immigration status, they cannot access higher
11 education or the resources. And I would like to focus
12 the discussion on that, rather than on the low-level
13 jobs that folks say Latinos and African Americans are
14 competing for. They should not be erased to the
15 bottom, rather raised to the top, to those three
16 million jobs that the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics
17 says in this country this year will not be filled
18 because our kids, Latinos and African-American kids,
19 are not being properly educated and trained to take
20 those high-skilled jobs.

21 (Applause.)

22 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Panelists?

23 MR. WOODSON: I was invited to talk about
24 the subject that I did. I don't know anything about
25 the issue and I've got the good sense not to say it.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 (Laughter.)

2 DR. GANT: Ditto.

3 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Yes sir.

4 DR. MOSES: So on this -- Hello. So I
5 would like to just repeat what I said before. For
6 African-American and Latino students, particularly for
7 those who are not making it currently through the
8 school system, our little work that we have done, and
9 we've been working at this now for a quarter of a
10 century, says that they have to step up to the plate.
11 They have to double up on their math. Getting the
12 grades at the state exam, and getting the current
13 grades for SAT or ACT that allows you to graduate from
14 high school, does not give you a ticket to college to
15 do college math for college credit.

16 And so we have worked very hard to figure
17 out what to teach and how to teach it. And these are
18 for kids at the bottom, because our metaphor is not
19 closing the gap, our metaphor is raising the floor.
20 What's the appropriate floor for every child in this
21 country, so that when they leave high school -- they
22 should graduate on time from high school, and they
23 should leave high school ready to walk their way
24 through college, have the opportunity to do that even
25 if they decide not to do it, and they should not

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remediate college math when they get there.

2 But to do that for the kids at the bottom
3 then we have to have a program which says, "Look.
4 You've got to step up. You've got to double up on
5 their math. And you've got to" -- We on our side have
6 got to provide them with the teachers and the math
7 that allows them to say, "Yes, I can do this and I can
8 keep on doing this." So they're not going to get into
9 these jobs without the math. They're not going to do
10 it.

11 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Yes sir.

12 MR. KEITA: Commissioner Taylor, you asked
13 the question did Afro North Americans value education
14 and I just want to answer that. Afro North Americans
15 value knowledge. Whether the notion of formal
16 education and formal school seems to work for everyone
17 is another kind of issue. But people do value
18 knowledge and you see that every day with the variety
19 of ways that people ask questions and want things.

20 I wanted to ask the panel, and wanted to
21 also say that it's an honor to be in the presence of
22 two revolutionaries, Bob Woodson and Bob Moses, who've
23 really put their lives on the line in the old days --
24 Well, maybe they're not so old, but in ways that
25 really mattered in the past. I wanted to ask the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 panel about, in terms of education, something that I'm
2 very interested in about the biology of poverty. We
3 have a lot of data now that demonstrate how poverty,
4 via the neuroendocrine access, actually affects brain
5 development, cognition and certain -- And we can now
6 break it down in terms of which areas the brain is and
7 what kind of knowledge is actually affected in terms
8 of learning acquisition.

9 So I would make the argument that, unless
10 we address the issue of poverty, and poverty isn't
11 simply low income. It's a particular kind of
12 deprivation that actually induces stress. Unless we
13 address those issues and what Mr. Moses is talking
14 about in terms of fully acquiring that knowledge in
15 that algebra base will not take place. So I would
16 like the panel to address the issue of poverty's
17 impact on cognitive abilities in this quest to realize
18 what in theory the Civil Rights movement gave in terms
19 of a so-called equal education.

20 DR. ARMOR: I know that poverty has those
21 effects. I'm not familiar with the biological
22 research that you're talking about. But we do know
23 from years of study of the poverty. It's not the
24 money per se. It's the consequences of poverty.
25 That's why the single-parent family is an issue.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The two strongest predictors of the family
2 of achievement and cognitive skill, and this is
3 stronger than anything like education or income,
4 poverty, family structure, the two strongest factors
5 are parenting and that's how much instructional time
6 parents give to their children at very, very early
7 ages, frankly starting in the crib, starting in
8 infancy and also the emotional support that they give.

9 Poverty works through the mechanisms of
10 this parental instruction and the emotional support by
11 creating a difficult environment for single parents
12 and poor parents to have the resources to be a good
13 parent, and that is less things in the home, less
14 time, less interest in reading, reading materials, the
15 various kinds of stimulations that middle-class
16 parents give. So it's -- I don't think it's the
17 poverty per se in the sense of money. It's what
18 poverty leads to in terms of the stimulation of the
19 child in the very early years.

20 MR. KEITA: I have to say for the record
21 that there is evidence that links the deprivation of
22 poverty in terms of the stress response to actual
23 neurological and brain development. The science and
24 ecology of early development funded by the NIH at
25 sessions a few years ago demonstrated this,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 researchers of the University of Pennsylvania.

2 So I beg to differ with you that it's only
3 that experience that you talk about. That's a part of
4 it.

5 MR. WOODSON: Let me just intercede. The
6 question is, and I don't mean this to sound
7 disrespectful, but the issue is, so what? What do we
8 do with regard to solving the problem, given what you
9 just said, and that's the challenge that we face here.

10 And I'm saying to you that much of what we
11 have done over the past 40 years to do what you are
12 suggesting, address poverty, has often injured with
13 the helping hand. Eighty percent of the money that we
14 have spent to address these kind of problems go to an
15 industry of people who ask not which problems are
16 solvable but which problems are fundable.

17 (Off the microphone comments.)

18 Let me tell you. I sat on the NIDA Board
19 where billions of dollars are poured into academic
20 institutions to address those neurological and social
21 correlatives to poverty and most of it is crap. It's
22 there to fund research and enrich academics. It is
23 nothing that is grounded in reality.

24 And I'm saying let's not get too
25 sophisticated when we throw out these propositions as

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if somehow there is a -- The complicated description
2 is synonymous with a complicated answer. It is not a
3 complicated answer. Go into communities where kids
4 have suffered exactly those symptoms and find out why
5 some of them are thriving in spite of those conditions
6 and let's learn from them. Okay. Let's not make this
7 an academic debate.

8 MR. KEITA: No. And I agree with you,
9 sir. But that is precisely what has to be done. What
10 Mr. Moses talked about in terms of ways of learning
11 how to get around certain issues with students who did
12 not conceptualize problems in particular ways, he
13 instrumentally demonstrated very specifically a method
14 to get around some of that that may be the result of
15 this altered cognitive ability. I didn't throw that
16 out to be pedantic or rhetorical.

17 MR. WOODSON: That's fine.

18 MS. NILES: I just wanted to, as somebody
19 who sees -- We have many students who arrive at school
20 and so some of the concrete things that we do as a
21 school and on an individual student-to-student basis
22 is, we can -- One of the things about brain science
23 that's also demonstrated is, there are interventions
24 that can actually change those neuro pathways to
25 rebuild things that might have been. There are kids

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that had, for instance, lots of verbal exposure as
2 young kids. And it does take awhile for us to be able
3 to catch kids up. But we absolutely can do it.

4 And one of the things, I think, that is
5 where we are in education, I would make the analogy to
6 healthcare except for we're a little bit behind. I
7 think that we established that there were standards of
8 care in healthcare for instance. We don't bloodlet
9 anymore. If somebody is really sick, we don't cut
10 them and let the blood bleed out.

11 We actually do know a tremendous amount of
12 how to make sure that kids catch up with the starting
13 assumption that actually they can which is one that's
14 not there. But those standards of care we have not
15 articulated sufficiently and clearly enough. And the
16 research actually in education is just ridiculously
17 small relative to other countries and other
18 industries.

19 So I would suggest we actually do have
20 those interventions and they are very much grounded in
21 -- You know, sitting on the same panel with Dr. Moses
22 is a great honor, because we've tried to emulate
23 virtually everything he's ever said, as far as I can
24 tell, at our one school. But there are absolutely
25 things that we can do for individual children to make

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sure that they can help mitigate those challenges that
2 they absolutely face from not having those resources.

3 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: I'm told we have
4 time for one more question. Two minutes or two more
5 questions. All right. If you'll promise you'll ask
6 one question. All right. Then let's try to get in
7 two.

8 MS. FLETCHER: I have a fairly
9 straightforward question, fortunately, or at least one
10 that wouldn't require a lot of discussion from me. I'm
11 an intern at the Heritage Foundation and,
12 particularly, I'm working in education.

13 So my question is, a number of the
14 panelists, both on this panel and the previous ones,
15 have mentioned that, by the time that kids get into
16 school, there is already a big achievement gap there.
17 And there's already a gap by, some people said, age
18 three.

19 One of the solutions that has been put
20 forward for this, or the idea for a solution, is
21 universal preschool. And I'm wondering, given the
22 comments of the panelists as well on sometimes the
23 unintended consequences of well-intentioned ideas, and
24 academic ideas coming down as opposed to, as some of
25 the panelists have mentioned, ideas coming from the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bottom up but things that actually work in the
2 practical world, what some of the panelists think
3 about universal preschool and using that to close the
4 gap.

5 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Yes sir.

6 DR. ARMOR: First of all, any educational
7 program that's given to everybody, if it works, is
8 going to help everybody's achievement. So that's one
9 argument for Head Start-type programs as preschool as
10 opposed to universal pre-K. Because, like No Child
11 Left Behind, that's had an effect on achievement, but
12 it's affected everybody and it's had virtually no
13 impact at all on the achievement gap.

14 The second thing is, there is a big study
15 out now, long-term, the most rigorous evaluation of
16 Head Start, which is the most popular or one of the
17 most popular preschool programs. And it's
18 disappointing but, although Head Start has an impact
19 on cognitive skills, they fade after the first year in
20 school.

21 That's disappointing to many, but there
22 are some of us that believe, because of the early
23 influences of the family to the extent that you're
24 going to have successful intervention before school,
25 it has to start very early, as in the Abecedarian

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Project where children went to intense childcare
2 centers, educational centers, starting at birth. I
3 know that may sound extreme to many of you and it may
4 not be practical in many ways. But if you don't start
5 really early it may not have an effect. Three years
6 old is probably too late, which is when most of the
7 preschool programs start.

8 MS. TOLHURST: We have to go to the next -
9 - Or maybe one more question.

10 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: All right. Go
11 ahead.

12 MS. PRESCOD: I'm glad to hear the panel
13 and the uplifting stories of success stories. And I
14 hope maybe afterwards to be able to hear from the
15 person from the Young People's Project that Dr. Moses
16 mentioned that we didn't have a chance to hear about.

17 But I want to comment on self esteem and
18 the relationship to self esteem and performance. What
19 I picked up from what Dr. Moses mentioned and also
20 Robert Woodson has to do with the kind of intervention
21 where a young person or a child thinks that they can
22 achieve something and then to be able to move forward
23 with it.

24 I did an interview with two domestic
25 workers who in Los Angeles are Latina, who were live-

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in, and they earned less than \$3 an hour and they work
2 sometimes from 7:00 a.m. until 2:00 or 3:00 a.m. Now,
3 they leave their families to go to take care of other
4 people's families.

5 So when we're talking about the
6 responsibility, then, of the families to read to that
7 child and to care for that child, she's taking very
8 good care of somebody else's children but isn't able
9 to do the same for her child. So when it comes to,
10 then, the Algebra Project and the gang intervention
11 and all of those complex issues that would then lead a
12 child to really act out and hurt in a kind of post-
13 traumatic stress syndrome, what do you think about the
14 relationship between self-esteem and being able to
15 succeed and knowing that you can learn algebra, which
16 I wish that I had learned. I'm terrible at math.

17 MR. WOODSON: First of all, I believe that
18 a lot of people rely on advocates for young people
19 when young people really need witnesses. They need
20 someone who is a living embodiment of what it is that
21 they are confronting. A lot of these young people can
22 learn and be inspired more by someone who says, "I've
23 come from that environment. I know what it's like.
24 I've been through what you have been through."

25 The other thing, to answer your question,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the second part of it, is inner-city moms who love
2 their kids come up with all kinds of creative ways to
3 compensate for their absence. Sometimes they rely upon
4 a surrogate youth advisor or, I'm sorry, someone else
5 in that environment. There is a network. These
6 women, some of them, we have three or four of them go
7 out to work so that the fifth one watches the others'
8 children and they share their income so that the child
9 feels that they are a part of a family.

10 So there are all kinds of creative ways
11 that people have of coping. But we spend so much time
12 trying to be deliverers of people rather than
13 providing them with the means to deliver themselves
14 from their circumstance.

15 DR. MOSES: I wonder, Javier, if you would
16 talk about your own struggle with self esteem.

17 MS. PRESCOD: Thank you.

18 MR. MAISONET: You said my struggle with
19 self-esteem?

20 DR. MOSES: If you did.

21 MR. MAISONET: Actually, yeah. I had a
22 big problem with mathematics, honestly, in high
23 school. My name is Javier Maisonet. I'm from
24 Chicago. So Heather McDonald isn't here anymore, but
25 right there with all the violence, the youth violence,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that's happening in Chicago right now.

2 But my problem was that my math education
3 wasn't there in school. I don't know if maybe I slept
4 through first grade, through fractions or something.
5 But it just wasn't there for me. There was something
6 that didn't click.

7 And as I got into high school, my junior
8 year I took my last math course and was encouraged not
9 to take a fourth year of math because I didn't do well
10 enough my junior year of school, which really hurt me
11 in terms of wanting to move forward. So at that time,
12 I joined in with the program called the Young People's
13 Project that just started in Chicago, actually my
14 junior year of high school, and from there was
15 encouraged to actually learn not just mathematics but
16 how to teach mathematics, how to facilitate
17 mathematics, how to become a youth leader, how to
18 become someone who is reflective, does critical
19 thinking. And currently I'm the Director of the
20 program now, after seven and a half, eight, years,
21 that we are beginning to have this discussion around
22 quality education and what does it mean to actually
23 have a quality education that we're trying to pose to
24 the entire country and the nation to really take a
25 look at this and not saying "I'm sorry" about just

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 like what the academics think that we need for
2 education. But what is it that the students are
3 saying that they need for their education and how can
4 we better serve them and how can they help us to
5 understand that?

6 COMMISSIONER TAYLOR: Thank you. Thank
7 you all.

8 (Applause.)

9 MS. TOLHURST: We're going to have a ten
10 minute break now and we're a tiny bit behind. So if
11 you could come right back we'll go to our last panel.
12 Thanks.

13 (Whereupon, a short recess was taken.)

14 **PANEL V: THE FUTURE OF THE**
15 **CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION**

16 MS. TOLHURST: Thank you. I'll turn it over
17 to Commissioner Heriot.

18 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Well, ladies and
19 gentlemen, and now for something completely different,
20 we are going to go from talking about civil rights to
21 talking about the Commission on Civil Rights, so maybe
22 a little navel gazing, but let me get started here.

23 If the value of a federal agency can be
24 calculated on a per dollar basis, it would not
25 surprise me to find that the Commission on Civil

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Rights has been among the best investments Congress
2 has ever made. My back-of-the-envelope calculation is
3 that the Commission now accounts for less than one
4 two-thousandth of 1 percent of the federal budget.
5 Back in the 1950s it wasn't very different. That was
6 when the Commission was founded, of course. And, yet,
7 its impact, at least in those early years, we'll talk
8 about the later years a little bit later, but its
9 impact in those early years was dramatic.

10 I am by no means alone in believing that,
11 without the ground work that the Commission laid back
12 in those early years, there could have been no Voting
13 Rights Act of 1965, no Fair Housing Act of 1968, and
14 even the Civil Rights Act in 1964 would not have been
15 very easy without the work that the Commission was
16 doing during that period. In other words, there would
17 not have been a civil rights revolution, as we know it
18 today, without that work.

19 This afternoon we're going to be talking
20 about whether the Commission is still delivering
21 value. And I will shortly be introducing you to three
22 distinguished panelists to debate that issue. And
23 you're going to see that the Commission is either very
24 confident of its value, or very suicidal, because we
25 have stacked the deck against us. We have two

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 speakers who I think are generally going to be on the
2 side of critics of the Commission, and only one
3 defender, perhaps, here; but maybe they'll change
4 their minds as they're speaking. We'll see. So, I
5 think this is going to be very interesting. But allow
6 me to lay just a little bit of historical groundwork
7 before we go to our speakers.

8 The Commission is celebrating its 53rd
9 anniversary this year, but in my view, at least, there
10 have been two Commissions over the years, not just
11 one. And I think it's valuable to make a distinction
12 between the two Commissions that have existed, and the
13 two laws that created them. The first was, of course,
14 the one created by the Civil Rights Act of 1957, and
15 that Act, for those of you who don't follow these
16 things, was the very first civil rights legislation
17 passed by Congress since the Reconstruction Era, so
18 there was a long period where civil rights was not on
19 the Congressional agenda.

20 Some people like to look back at the '57
21 Act and characterize it as a weak Act, because it
22 didn't confer any new rights, but I prefer to see it
23 as a vital building block. It created two very
24 important institutions; the Commission, and the Civil
25 Rights Division of the Department of Justice. You

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 heard Dr. Moses describe, during the previous panel,
2 how Civil Rights Division attorneys were very helpful
3 in being the get-out-of-jail card for some of the
4 greatest heroes of the civil rights movement.

5 I actually had lunch over the weekend with
6 an early staff attorney from the Commission, and he
7 was telling me stories that, as a Commission staff
8 attorney, he was also going down to prisons in the
9 deep south and getting civil rights activists out of
10 prison. But that was not the main function of the
11 Commission.

12 I like to think of that early Commission
13 as the Fact Finding Commission. As then Senator and
14 Majority Leader Lyndon Baines Johnson put it, the
15 Commission's task was, and here's the quote, "to
16 gather facts instead of charges." He said, "It can
17 sift out the truth from fancies, and it can return
18 with recommendations that will be of assistance to
19 reasonable men."

20 Well, people today sometimes don't realize
21 that some basic facts were, in fact, in dispute in the
22 1950s and early '60s. Not everyone agreed, for
23 example, that blacks in the south were being
24 systematically prevented from voting on the basis of
25 their skin color. They thought that literacy tests

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 were being fairly and even-handedly administered, and
2 that these literacy tests were, perhaps, a good idea.
3 It wasn't clear in 1957 that it would be necessary,
4 even desirable, to keep the Commission going
5 indefinitely. It was commissioned, among other
6 things, to figure out just who was registering to
7 vote, or who was being prevented from registering to
8 vote, during that period. But in 1983, Congress
9 reconfigured the Commission just a bit, and most
10 important it added independence to the Commission.
11 There had been a dispute at the time about whether or
12 not Commissioners could be fired by the President, and
13 Congress stepped in, created a different Commission,
14 and created six-year terms for Commissioners, made
15 them independent of both Congress and the President,
16 and the focus changed, too.

17 Congress directed the Commission to write
18 a yearly report on Civil Rights Law Enforcement. The
19 '57 Act didn't talk about Civil Rights Law
20 Enforcement, because there were no civil rights laws
21 to enforce at the time. But by 1983 there certainly
22 were. And that Fact Finding Commission turned into
23 what I call a watchdog commission, an independent body
24 composed of eight Commissioners who work part-time
25 beholden to no one, at least that's the ideal.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 We, on the Commission, have day jobs that
2 don't depend on civil rights policy, as usual. I, for
3 example, am a law professor. Several members of the
4 Commission are lawyers. We have a social scientist,
5 we have one tribal leader, and one recent member was a
6 stay-at-home mother. That allows us some independence
7 and outlook that may be more difficult for people who
8 work within the federal bureaucracy, people who work
9 in the Civil Rights Division of the Department of
10 Justice, people who work for the EEOC. And, for that
11 matter, people who work for traditional mainstream
12 civil rights organizations.

13 We, on the Commission, hope and like to
14 think that, on those occasions where the emperor has
15 no clothes, that we will be among the first to notice.
16 We'll talk about whether it's working out that way,
17 because, along with an independent Commission, we also
18 have a very contentious Commission. We also have
19 sometimes, in our worst moments, a somewhat chaotic
20 Commission, but we have our good moments, too. But
21 I'm going to leave it to our speakers to tell us about
22 both the good and the bad.

23 We have today three speakers, and they are
24 going to speak in this order. First we're going to
25 hear from Russell Redenbaugh. Russell Redenbaugh is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 currently a portfolio manager at Kairos Capital
2 Advisors, and previously from 1969 to 1999 he was a
3 partner at Cooke & Bieler, Inc., a Philadelphia-based
4 investment management firm.

5 [Inaudible comment from Mr. Redenbaugh]

6 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Oh, I'm just getting
7 started. I'm just getting started here!

8 What we care about is the fact that you
9 were a member of the Commission on Civil Rights for 15
10 years, I believe. And most importantly, most
11 importantly, for those who like to be entertained by
12 these bios, is the fact that in 2003, 2004, and 2005,
13 Commissioner Redenbaugh won the Gold Medal in the
14 World Jujitsu Competition held in Brazil.

15 Then we're going to have Mindy Barry.
16 Mindy Barry is a litigator in private practice in
17 Michigan, and is an Adjunct Professor at the
18 University of Detroit-Mercy School of Law. She served
19 as Chief Counsel, Oversight and Investigations for the
20 United States House of Representatives Committee on
21 the Judiciary, where her jurisdiction included
22 oversight of the activities of the Civil Rights
23 Division, and the Commission. She was also active in
24 oversight of civil rights legislation, including the
25 Voting Rights Act, and the Americans with Disabilities

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Act.

2 Then we will have Ken Marcus. Ken Marcus
3 holds the Lily and Nathan Ackerman Chair in Equality
4 and Justice in America at the City University of New
5 York's Bernard M. Baruch College School of Public
6 Affairs. He also directs the Initiative on Anti-
7 Semitism and Anti-Israelism at the Institute for
8 Jewish and Community Research in San Francisco. But
9 before joining Baruch College, Ken served as the Staff
10 Director at the U.S. Commission on Civil Rights. And
11 prior to that, he was delegated the authority of
12 Assistant Secretary of Education for Civil Rights.
13 So, without further ado, Russell.

14 MR. REDENBAUGH: Thank you. I, too, was a
15 last minute invitee, although I was invited last week,
16 so members of the prior panel trumped me in their
17 recency. I was accused this morning by one of your
18 local papers of being against -- being in favor of
19 closing the Commission, which actually is accurate. I
20 was also accused of being one of the Bush Conservative
21 Appointees.

22 In large part, I recommended closing the
23 Commission when I testified before Congress in 2005,
24 because the Conservatives had taken control of the
25 Commission, and, in doing that, failed to put in what

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I considered were essential reforms for governance for
2 how the organization managed itself.

3 My feelings have remained the same with
4 the exception of some of what I've heard today caused
5 me to pause a little bit, because one of the things
6 that I think the Commission has not done is maintained
7 its relevance.

8 Commissioner Gail spoke about the
9 essential work done by the Commission in its early
10 days. I don't think one can say that about the work
11 the Commission has done in its more recent decades.
12 Useful, perhaps, but I would say not essential. Any
13 organization that doesn't renew and refresh itself is
14 likely to continue to do what used to work, and
15 produce rather meager results. Before I go any
16 further, though, I wanted to first acknowledge
17 Commissioner Abby Thernstrom. She's not here today.
18 She's a friend of mine, and I'm sorry that she's not
19 here. I think she would have added a lot. She, as I
20 was, has been frustrated by some of the processes by
21 which the Commission manages itself.

22 The bit of my background that is important
23 is, I'm not an expert on civil rights. I learned
24 mostly on the job. I was on the Commission 15 years.
25 I'm an economist by training, an investor by

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 profession, and a designer of business organizations.
2 And in the organization design business, the most
3 important thing are the three Ps that we talk about,
4 purpose, process, and people. No organization can
5 design the right processes and people until it first
6 has a shared and unifying purpose. Then an
7 organization that gets the three Ps right can achieve
8 remarkable results.

9 I think the Commission has worked itself
10 out of a job, and part of the Commission's early jobs
11 have been taken over by other government institutions.
12 So, unless the Commission finds a new project for
13 itself, I believe it has marginalized.

14 Now, I have some recommendations for
15 projects the Commission may want to take on. It may
16 be, in fact, uniquely qualified to do some of these.
17 The first one I would say -- you know, in 1963 when
18 Dr. King gave his talk, I didn't pay any attention to
19 it. I was 17 years old, newly blind. I'd lost half
20 my fingers. I was on welfare, and headed off to
21 college. But over the years, I've listened to the
22 King speech many times, but I've never been more moved
23 by it than I was when I listened to it this last time
24 and realized that part of his dream has been fulfilled
25 by my children and grandchildren. Far more than my

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 generation, their generations have come to regard
2 their friends, and judge their friends, not by the
3 color of their skin, but by the content of their
4 character.

5 My youngest son, when he was in high
6 school years ago, came home with some friends after
7 school, and after they left I said to him, "Jamie, why
8 didn't you tell me that your friend John was black?"
9 And Jamie was just stunned, he didn't know how to
10 answer that. And he said, "Dad, what would that
11 matter?" Race doesn't show up for my kids' generation
12 in the same way that it has for mine. It often
13 doesn't show up for me, but that's because I'm blind.

14 So, I think someone needs to, and the
15 Commission could undertake this, someone needs to
16 convene and sponsor a national conversation, not on
17 race, but on civil rights. Notch it up a level from
18 race, not the protections granted to members of a
19 particular race or class, but the civil rights that
20 are inalienable, that we owe to all of us, that are
21 covered in that promissory note that Dr. King said the
22 architects of the Constitution granted to all
23 Americans. That, I think, would be a valuable national
24 conversation, if it were a place where people could --
25 or a set of places where people could -- express

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 well-meaning differences of opinions without being
2 called racist.

3 So often our dialogue is impeded because
4 those of us that aren't black are accused of being
5 racist if we criticize some of the social pathology of
6 the African community. And as an economist, I cannot
7 be so moved by the problems of poverty, but also I
8 know that the problem of poverty is not absence of
9 money, it's an absence of practices that produce
10 money. And dribbling money there doesn't change
11 things.

12 Going back to some of our earlier panels
13 today, I wanted to say people are stepping around the
14 issue. The federal government has destroyed the black
15 family by forbidding welfare recipients to marry the
16 fathers of their children and forbidding them to work.
17 And the illegitimate rate in the black family is
18 shocking, but the white community didn't start to
19 worry about illegitimacy until the white rate started
20 to rise. And now we're all very worried about it.

21 And I'm not going to argue, I don't have a
22 basis to argue that that's a cause or a symptom, but
23 it destroys the basis of which progress happens, which
24 is work, save, go to school, and invest. It makes it
25 very hard to accomplish the traditional way to go from

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 welfare to wealth, as I have done. And I like being
2 rich. I like it so much, I'd like everyone to have a
3 chance for it. But if you don't go to school, you
4 don't.

5 So, another project the Commission could
6 undertake, I'll wrap this up, Commissioner, is to
7 celebrate the enormous progress that we've made, to
8 celebrate the achievements. This is a nation of
9 heroes. We have heroes. We have many people who
10 achieve great things. We run the risk of becoming
11 victims. The rate of return, I discovered a long,
12 long time ago, for being a victim is positive, but
13 it's very low, and that's why I got off welfare at the
14 earliest possible moment, and went on to build wealth.
15 And I encourage everyone to be as prosperous as they
16 can. Thank you.

17 (Applause.)

18 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Mindy.

19 MS. BARRY: I think I need to correct by
20 saying I think I'm probably somewhere in between
21 wanting to abolish the Commission, and supporting the
22 Commission. My perspective is, as the Commissioner
23 said, I was the person, the staff in Congress charged
24 with oversight over the agency. And, for me, that
25 meant making sure that what Congress had promised in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the legislation that formed the Commission was being
2 fulfilled.

3 Before I go on, I just want to say that,
4 as a professor now, one of the first things I do when
5 I stand up the first day of class is explain that yes,
6 I came from Washington, and yes, I worked on one side
7 of the aisle, but I'm comfortable enough in my views,
8 and the basis for my views, that I have now become an
9 Equal Opportunity critic. And I do want to start by
10 saying that there are many reasons to criticize the
11 agency, the Commission.

12 One thing that strikes me is that there
13 have been Commissioners who have gone on about how
14 important civil rights are to them, and I have no
15 reason to doubt that, except that there's a glaring
16 absence of those people in this conversation now. And
17 when those -- you have to be at the table to have your
18 voice heard. And I think people who have dedicated
19 themselves to the work of the Commission, it's
20 unconscionable for them to just remove themselves from
21 the conversation today. There's no way that the
22 Commission is going to be able to become something
23 that meets the goals of the most people if those
24 people aren't at the table, if they're not in the
25 conversation.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I wanted to suggest some ideas of where
2 the Commission could go from where it is now, should
3 Congress and the White House decide to move it
4 forward. One idea is, the Commission, itself, is
5 supposed to be providing information to the White
6 House and Congress. When I was in Congress and needed
7 information, it was very, very difficult to get
8 information for the reason that the Commission was
9 undertaking projects that often took a year, or even
10 longer to complete.

11 As someone in Congress, as a staffer in
12 Congress, whose face was something that comes up in
13 the news, and the boss comes running and says what can
14 I do about this? I can't say well, let's ask the
15 Commission, because the result, the answer will be a
16 year from now. The Commission, the staff and the
17 Commissioners, are probably the greatest resource in
18 civil rights in this country in one place. They
19 should be able to provide Congress and/or the White
20 House with the information it needs, so that
21 legislation can be amended, so that legislation can be
22 proposed, so that court opinions that come down that
23 are contrary to what the White House or Congress wants
24 can be addressed through legislation. Having, in my
25 mind, to agree with Russell, not that what the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Commission does now is not without value, but the --
2 its ability to meet the needs that it has the
3 expertise to provide, it's not -- the mission is not
4 standing up with the function of the agency.

5 The agency, also, could serve as a type of
6 clearinghouse. The Commission both receives and
7 disseminates information on civil rights throughout
8 the country on a practical basis to organizations,
9 academically in schools. There's no reason that the
10 Commission could not serve as a clearinghouse, and
11 what that would do is, because of the expertise of the
12 Commissioners and the staff who are there, the
13 information, the intake of information could be
14 distilled, and the Commission could serve as an
15 education resource for members of Congress and the
16 White House, who, as you all know, don't have time to
17 read everything that comes before them. And if we
18 want them to understand issues of civil rights, then
19 why not have people with the knowledge and the
20 background to explain not just the facts, but also the
21 implications, the ramifications. What would be needed
22 to do to act on something that is something current?

23 As I mentioned before, there are court
24 opinions that inadvertently affect civil rights that
25 are handed down in this country all the time. Congress

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is very often either not aware of those decisions, is
2 aware of them, but thinks that -- is not sure about
3 how to go about addressing those opinions. The
4 Commission is, also, well-suited to provide that kind
5 of analysis to the White House and members of
6 Congress.

7 I'm running out of time, and just want to
8 say that I don't want to just offer platitudes. And I
9 have details running around in my mind, so if anyone
10 is interested in sitting down and working on some
11 proposals to further those reforms, I would be happy
12 to participate.

13 (Applause.)

14 MR. MARCUS: Thank you. And thank you to
15 Chairman Reynolds, the Commissioners, Commissioner
16 Heriot, for putting this conference on. I'm very
17 pleased to see you. I'm a little surprised to see
18 you. When I was invited here, I was told I could say
19 whatever I wanted to, because you'd all be gone by
20 now.

21 (Laughter.)

22 MR. MARCUS: I am the last speaker. I
23 thought that was going to be my prerogative. I guess
24 it's time for Plan B.

25 It's been about three years since I left

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the Commission, but I must say that you've all made me
2 feel very much at home on this return. Anyone here
3 from the State Advisory Committees? Yes, seeing a
4 bunch of hands. Okay. When I arrived this morning,
5 one of the Committee Chairs came up to me and said how
6 good it was to see me, and she said, "You know, I've
7 got a report that's been holed up in your office for
8 two years now. When are you going to release it?"
9 And we need better communication still between the
10 offices here. I wasn't sure. At first I thought,
11 does she mean the City University of New York, because
12 if it's holed up there, it's going to be a long time.
13 Is it at the Institute for Jewish and Community
14 Research, because maybe they're still doing research
15 on it. At any rate, it's good to be here. It's
16 especially good to be back at the Commission at a time
17 when the Commissioners don't get to vote on my ideas,
18 and when Mindy Barry isn't doing oversight.

19 (Laughter.)

20 MR. MARCUS: You guys see the title, "New
21 Era: Defining Civil Rights in the 21st Century." I saw
22 that, I sort of froze. I had this flashback. It's
23 six years ago, and I'm talking to the State Advisory
24 Committee Chairs. It's a conference call, and I say
25 we've just begun the process of rethinking what does

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it mean to talk about civil rights in a new era, in a
2 new century? What does it mean to think about and
3 define or redefine discrimination, or hate, or
4 bigotry? What is civil rights all about? What does
5 it mean to talk about disadvantaged? What does it
6 mean to do all of these issues?

7 I think the connection on the call was not
8 perfect. It got into the papers the next day, "Marcus
9 says the Commission still doesn't know what civil
10 rights are. Fifty years in, and they're looking for a
11 definition." I had this image in my mind of everybody
12 sort of scrambling around looking for a copy of
13 Merriam-Webster's to see what it means.

14 We've had some great talk today on
15 defining or redefining civil rights, and I guess a
16 part of the function of this panel is to talk about
17 how do you implement it, and what does the Commission
18 need to do next. I think it was a visionary move to
19 have on this panel Majority Members who at least at
20 some points in the past have encouraged scrapping it
21 all together.

22 You know, in the blogosphere, the
23 Commission was actually criticized for having a panel
24 debating its own existence, as if it was a sign of a
25 lack of confidence, or lack of commitment to its

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mission, that it would actually have people come
2 together, talk about whether it should still exist.
3 Well, you know, day after tomorrow is Constitution
4 Day. I think every year every agency should have to
5 ask the question, are we still relevant? Are we still
6 required? What should we be doing? Should we even
7 have an agency? So, I congratulate the Commission on
8 this, as well.

9 The question of what should the Commission
10 do, or should it even exist, has been raised in
11 different ways over even the last several years. Six
12 years ago, there was very much a movement to abolish.
13 The question was, do we still need it after all these
14 years? Is it a victim of its own success? Is
15 discrimination now reduced to the level that there's
16 no need for an independent agency? Or, alternatively,
17 given the number of agencies already dealing with
18 civil rights, from the EEOC to the OFCCP, to the OCR,
19 do we really need another one? Or, alternatively,
20 maybe we do need to look at civil rights, but do we
21 need this bunch of people? Maybe we need to scrap
22 them and get a whole bunch of new people. Or,
23 alternatively, maybe it's not the people, maybe it's
24 the structure. So, there are all these abolition
25 questions, do we need this agency?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 The last couple of years, I would say that
2 the conversation has changed a little bit from
3 abolition to dilution. The question lately, to the
4 extent I've heard it from commentators on and off the
5 Hill, and from special interest groups, has been,
6 well, maybe we should change what the Commission does,
7 so it's not so much focused on discrimination, maybe
8 it should be looking at human rights issues, not just
9 domestically, but internationally, maybe it should
10 take on a whole bunch of other topics, as if the Civil
11 Rights Commission doesn't have enough to do. So,
12 dilute its focus.

13 And I think that both abolition and
14 dilution begin with the same premise, which is that
15 there is no longer a need 53 years later for an
16 independent agency to be focused solely on questions
17 of civil rights. Well, I don't know whether the
18 current agency is the absolute best structure you
19 could have, if you were starting from scratch, but it
20 seems to me that if you were thinking about
21 eliminating agencies across the government, and asking
22 what can we do away with first, and that's not a bad
23 exercise to do every once in a while, I'm not sure
24 you'd want to start with civil rights. I'm not sure
25 that has to be the first thing to go.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I would argue -- and, by the way, I'm very
2 interested that the two preceding speakers who had
3 been known critics of the Commission each had some
4 very strong and compelling arguments for what a Civil
5 Rights Commission could do, and they're very different
6 from each other's, and they're very different from
7 what I'm going to say.

8 I think that the three basic functions
9 that the Commission has done are still important in
10 the 21st century. First, to monitor civil rights, and
11 to see if there are needs for recommendations. I've
12 run two federal civil rights agencies. I would have
13 found it very useful to have even more data from an
14 independent agency that looks not just at education,
15 not just at housing, not just at employment, not just
16 at labor, but at all of those topics to be able to
17 aggregate data, and provide a better assessment of
18 what's going on in terms of discrimination in America.
19 That's very useful. The Commission has done some of
20 that. I'd like to see a lot more.

21 I think that, over the last several years,
22 new technologies provide better ways of doing it. And
23 there's been talk, I don't know if there's still talk
24 at the Commission, but I think that that's very
25 valuable, not just monitoring, but providing

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendations.

2 We know that the Civil Rights Commission's
3 recommendations paved the way to some landmark
4 legislation, the Civil Rights Act of '64, the Voting
5 Rights Act, Fair Housing Act. The question is, do we
6 need any more? Is the time up? Have we really done
7 everything?

8 Well, people are going to disagree today,
9 as they disagreed in 1964, '65, and '68 about which
10 legislation, if any, is needed, but there certainly
11 are questions today, certainly are questions. Some
12 have been raised over the course of the last few
13 hours, whether there should be new legislation
14 protecting the rights of gay and lesbian Americans.
15 That's one topic. Another is whether there needs to
16 be more protecting religious minorities; for instance,
17 in education where there's a lack of a federal
18 statutory background. And there are others. So, it
19 seems to me that, beyond monitoring, there is a role
20 for asking the question, should Congress do more?

21 Second function is to evaluate agencies.
22 The fact that there are now several agencies that are
23 enforcing civil rights means that the Commission has
24 had an even more important role, which is to say to
25 ask well, how are they doing? And there's really no

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other agency of the government that has the expertise
2 in order to evaluate that. And maybe the Commission
3 can do more or different along those lines. At one
4 point, the Commission had a series of reports on civil
5 rights enforcement agencies, asking can they do
6 better? I think that that's very valuable.

7 The third thing that the Commission --
8 well, let me say one more thing about evaluating
9 agencies. Right now, I would say that the
10 investigation of the Justice Department's dealing
11 with the New Black Panther case. It's very
12 controversial, but it's very important. The
13 Commission is really the one agency, and the one major
14 organization, which has asked the question about
15 whether the Department of Justice is doing the right
16 thing there. And I think that that is very important,
17 and it would be very unfortunate if the Obama
18 Administration or Congress blocked this investigation
19 that's currently ongoing by the Civil Rights
20 Commission.

21 The third function has been to assess what
22 Congress and the President have been doing. I'm sure
23 that that's not been a favorite of the President and
24 Congress. So, we've seen, for instance, just in the
25 last several months assessments by Commissioners of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what is or isn't in the Bail-Out Act or the Health
2 Care legislation, and some very strong criticism by
3 the Commission about what's being done. I think
4 that's very useful, also.

5 All of these are important functions, and
6 there's really no other agency that's in a better
7 place to do it than the Commission. You may like
8 everything the Commission has done, you may not like
9 it. The fact is, considering the difficult issues and
10 the passions that people have about civil rights, it's
11 hard to agree with everything that any one
12 organization is doing, but I think that these are all
13 very important functions which should be done. And
14 since there's no one else doing it, I think the Civil
15 Rights Commission is the proper group to do it.

16 There's this notion that what we need to
17 have the Commission do is to change the dialogue, or
18 engage in a different sort of dialogue about race or
19 civil rights. And I think that that has been one of
20 the important functions of the Commission. That, for
21 instance, the briefings that the Commission has been
22 doing over the last few years have been very useful in
23 terms of elevating a discourse involving civil rights.
24 And I think that that's something that's worth having
25 somewhere, and the Civil Rights Commission is doing it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now.

2 But, at the end of the day, my own
3 personal bias is for a little less conversation, a
4 little more action. And I think that where the
5 Commission is most useful is where it tells us, the
6 President, the Congress, certainly, but also the
7 American people, what forms of discrimination are out
8 there, what civil rights are being violated, what
9 needs to be done about it, to what extent are the
10 federal agencies doing it? And, if not, what do they
11 need to do better? And 53 years, or 54 years, however
12 much it is into the history of the Civil Rights
13 Commission, it seems to me that that task is one that
14 is not over, and that the work still has to be done.
15 Thank you.

16 (Applause.)

17 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Well, I'd like to
18 think I learned something from the previous panels,
19 and that is we need to have enough time for audience
20 questions. So, I'm just going to start off here, ask
21 a couple of questions. But when you guys get ready to
22 ask a question, just line up at the microphones here,
23 and I'll switch over to audience questions. But let me
24 start off here.

25 Now, Ken has already weighed in a little

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 bit on the proposal to change the Commission to
2 include a focus on human rights. Let me throw that
3 one at Mindy, too. What do you think about that
4 proposal?

5 MS. BARRY: Because I see the Commission as
6 a vehicle for providing information to the policy
7 makers in the country, the President, and Congress, to
8 me, that would be up to them. If that is information
9 they need that's useful, then, certainly. If the
10 Commission is throwing information at a brick wall,
11 then it's not -- then it's wasting the resources and
12 the expertise of everyone in the Commission. So, I
13 guess I can't comment, because the Commission needs to
14 know who its audience is. And it has to provide the
15 information and material that its audience is
16 demanding.

17 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Russell, do you have
18 thoughts on that?

19 MR. REDENBAUGH: I would agree with what
20 Ken said, explicitly, that the Commission focus needs
21 to be increased, not diluted. If someone should do
22 human rights, they should, but we're not uniquely
23 qualified to do -- the Commission is not uniquely
24 qualified to do that. I think it could be a
25 distraction.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Another
2 jurisdictional issue that has come up, and was
3 mentioned in the panel description, is the notion of
4 expanding the jurisdiction of the Commission to
5 include issues like the issues that we've been
6 discussing today; that is, family structure issues.
7 And I guess my first question there is, is that
8 already within our jurisdiction, or would we have to
9 go to Congress and ask for permission to have the
10 conference that we seem to already be having? Ken,
11 what do you think about that?

12 MR. MARCUS: I think the timing is a little
13 funny of the question.

14 (Laughter.)

15 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Sorry about that.

16 MR. MARCUS: You know, it is interesting,
17 because I think that the Commission over many years
18 has often pushed the envelope in terms of what fits
19 specifically within its mandate dealing with the
20 issues of race, national origin, sex, discrimination,
21 so on and so forth. Much of what the Commission does
22 is straight on dealing with discrimination, some of it
23 is tangential. I think that there has been a lot of
24 talk today about whether certain disparities or
25 disadvantages are the result of discrimination, or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other factors. And, alternatively, whatever the cause
2 is, whether people should act as if they are purely
3 victims, or whether they should act in a different
4 way.

5 I think that this is sort of -- I think
6 that this particular issue is, at the margins. I
7 think that this has been a fabulous conference. If
8 there is a will to have substantially more involvement
9 in issues that relate not specifically and narrowly to
10 discrimination, but questions about which we talked
11 today, then that is, potentially, a topic for
12 legislation to expand the jurisdiction of the agency.
13 But I would be concerned a little bit about diluting
14 the focus of the agency.

15 In the event that this Commission doesn't
16 focus on these issues to a greater extent, I think
17 that raises a question of who should, because
18 regardless of whether it's the Commission or not that
19 needs to continue the dialogue that we heard today, I
20 think the dialogue we heard today is a very important
21 one, and it should be carried forward someplace or
22 other.

23 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Russell, do you have
24 thoughts on that?

25 MR. REDENBAUGH: One thing that the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Commission can do much more of, and it has the
2 subpoena authority to do this, is investigate the
3 federal government erosion of our civil rights. Now,
4 you mentioned some of that. I think there's vastly
5 more of that the Commission can do. The erosion of
6 those rights are unintended consequences, but that is
7 a very valuable product.

8 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Could you be a bit
9 more specific on what kind of erosion of civil rights
10 you're talking about?

11 MR. REDENBAUGH: Well, you mentioned
12 earlier some of the civil rights effects of the health
13 legislation, that the Commission is investigating.
14 One that comes to mind that we all are concerned
15 about, and should be, because it affects all of us, is
16 the Home Security, what's that called, the Homeland
17 Security. That legislation I don't think has been
18 adequately vetted, especially after implementation for
19 the civil rights erosions and possible violations that
20 we've come to accept.

21 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Of course, our
22 jurisdiction has to do with race, gender, and
23 religion, so we'd have to have a hook there.

24 MR. REDENBAUGH: As Ken said, in the past
25 the Commission has been able to discover those hooks.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Anyway, I speak from my personal opinion, and
2 something that I see that's needed, that the
3 Commission is very qualified to undertake, and does
4 have the subpoena power. So, you may, in fact, not
5 have the hook.

6 MR. MARCUS: I do think it's a great idea,
7 and I would certainly like to hear more from the
8 Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board on that,
9 because that's an agency that could be dealing with
10 this, also, and should have specific expertise on the
11 topic, but has not been doing it.

12 MR. REDENBAUGH: Yes, if it's being done,
13 then no reason to duplicate.

14 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Mindy, do you have a
15 comment before we go on to the audience?

16 MS. BARRY: I'm not so sure that those
17 aren't the exact conversations the Commission should
18 be having. To me, those are not expanding the
19 jurisdiction, but a lot of what has been discussed
20 here today, to me, are solutions, or potential
21 solutions to the problems within the Commission's
22 jurisdiction. And, as someone looking at the
23 Commission from the perspective of Congress, to me, I
24 would have liked to have heard lots of solutions
25 rather than just problems. And I think if the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Commission can work to uncover these kinds of
2 solutions, that that goes a long way in keeping with
3 its jurisdiction.

4 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Well, let's take some
5 questions from the audience. Sir?

6 MR. JONES: Not a question, if I may, I
7 just have a brief comment. I was privileged to be a
8 speaker at one of the other panels, and as I said
9 then, but I do want to expand, I think that the answer
10 is pregnant -- the question is pregnant with the
11 answer. What I'm trying to say is the very question
12 which you pose suggests, in my mind, the answer.

13 I don't know, I'm not sufficiently
14 qualified or knowledgeable except in a generic way
15 about the jurisdiction of the Civil Rights Commission.
16 I'm generally knowledgeable about the enabling
17 legislation, of course. But it seems to me that when
18 you say a New Era: Defining the Civil Rights in the
19 21st Century, it seems whoever came up with those
20 words, whoever came up with that suggestion, that, to
21 me, points the direction of where the Commission
22 should be going.

23 And that part of that, I think,
24 inevitably, will include not only a consideration of a
25 redefinition of civil rights, but, inevitably, it's

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also going to involve something called accountability
2 of what has gone on before. And there's nothing --
3 there's no more greater contribution that a
4 Commission could make to the American people than,
5 indeed, to hold its own government accountable in
6 terms of whether it has fulfilled what it has
7 represented to the people it is doing.

8 So, therefore, defining civil rights in
9 the 21st century is really where it's at, as far as I'm
10 concerned. And that I hope that whatever discussions
11 have gone before about whether the Commission should
12 be abolished, should be -- its jurisdiction should not
13 be changed, I'm not going to deal with structure. I'm
14 only talking about substance.

15 I think your mandate should be to define
16 civil rights in the 21st century. And, as I said in my
17 remarks on the panel, this conference and the
18 Chairman, and the Commissioners who convened this
19 conference, in my judgment, whatever they didn't do in
20 the past, I'm not focusing on that. But what they did
21 here today at this place, at this time was, I think, a
22 very significant step in the right direction.

23 So, I want to go on record for commending
24 the Commissioners for doing that. The commendation
25 doesn't mean that you're exempt from criticism, but I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do want to commend you for doing that. And, as I
2 said, and I'll repeat it again, I can't think of any
3 conference that's more important, or a subject to
4 consider than what you've suggested we consider. With
5 all due respects to the NAACP convention, and the
6 National Urban League convention, and the Student and
7 the Southern Christian Leadership convention, all
8 those conventions, and I have a little bit of
9 knowledge and experience on that, you are focusing on
10 what you should be focusing on for the 21st century.

11 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Panelists, do you
12 have any comments?

13 MR. REDENBAUGH: Nothing except to say that
14 I agree completely.

15 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Well, cool. Mr.
16 Schmechel, I've never seen you without a tie on.

17 (Laughter.)

18 MR. SCHMECHEL: Thank you. My question is
19 actually about resources, which this may be an issue
20 both sides of the aisle can agree a bit more on, at
21 least some folks. The Commission right now has under
22 50 employees, down from hundreds. It has, I don't
23 know the exact count now for social scientists, but I
24 think it's probably under three or less. The State
25 Advisory Committees, which there were many members

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 here before, don't have a chance to meet more than
2 once, maybe twice a year, depending on their
3 particular region and topic. There's so many things
4 that the Commission can do, you're saying should do.

5 Putting aside questions about broadening
6 the scope of the Commission, the ability to actually
7 do fact finding now, to handle subpoenas, to be a
8 clearinghouse for information, these are, potentially,
9 massive projects which now a staff of under 50 in a
10 shrinking or flat-line budget has had to deal with.
11 So, the question is, what would be the minimum
12 resources for the Commission to actually fulfill its
13 mission, and how does one go about attaining those
14 resources, or working with other agencies farming out
15 some of its responsibilities, limiting its scope, as
16 Commissioner Redenbaugh spoke. Maybe through limiting
17 its scope, it can focus a little bit more on just
18 doing investigations, or just being a clearinghouse
19 for information, or just having public hearings.

20 I know in the last, I think, six years,
21 there's been one Commission meeting, to my knowledge,
22 outside of Washington, D.C., which was in Nebraska,
23 which there was a gentleman here earlier from
24 Nebraska, as well.

25 These are tremendous capabilities in the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 legislation that the Commission is enabled to do, but
2 it hasn't been able to do them. Politics aside, it
3 doesn't seem to have the resources. How do you get
4 them? What are the minimum requirements, and how is
5 that going to limit any future for the Commission?

6 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Panelists, who wants
7 to field that?

8 MR. MARCUS: Well, first, thank you,
9 Richard Schmechel, I think that's a great question.
10 Certainly, you need to figure out what it is the
11 Commission is focused on before you figure out how
12 much it's going to cost. But, at a bare minimum, the
13 Commission is focused on monitoring civil rights
14 violations in the United States, evaluating civil
15 rights enforcement, and providing some sort of
16 clearinghouse on civil rights information. And, in my
17 view, to do that properly would require a multiple of
18 its funding.

19 Certainly, it can't be done for, and I
20 don't know what the current funding is, but it's been
21 -- it was at \$9 million for a while. That may sound
22 like a lot to people who aren't connected with
23 government, but in terms of the requirements of a
24 government agency, it's tiny. And what I would say is
25 that if we take seriously the need to provide

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information and data for the President, Congress, and
2 Executive agencies on discrimination and civil rights
3 violations, it should be probably a multiple of its
4 recent funding, not just a little bit more, but a
5 multiple. How you get that, I don't know.

6 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Mindy knows how to
7 get that. Right?

8 MS. BARRY: Well, I'm not sure the --
9 there's, obviously, different members, and different
10 senators who are there now, and different staff, but
11 it was a very, very, very hard argument for me to go
12 to my boss to talk about funding for the agency when
13 all that he knew the agency was doing was squabbling.
14 And I think that that is the first step, that there
15 has to be a commitment among the staff, the
16 Commission, the Commissioners, and all of the
17 stakeholders to turn a new leaf, and to stop the
18 squabbling and fight for the common good. And to be
19 able to put together a proposal to take over to
20 Congress and say here's what we can do, here's what we
21 think you want us to do, and here's how much it will
22 cost.

23 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Russell, do you have
24 a comment on that one?

25 MR. REDENBAUGH: You get money the same way

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 any group finds investors, and that's by producing --
2 building trust, having a shared vision or purpose,
3 and producing reliable and good product. And then
4 people invest behind that. We've proven you can't --
5 the Commission has proven, when I was there, you
6 can't get more money by promising to be good in the
7 future, even though you've been bad in the past.

8 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Good point. Yes?

9 MS. ZIMMER: Hello, I'm Mary Anne Zimmer.
10 I'm a reporter for Education Week newspaper. And on
11 the website, the description, the Commission said that
12 one of its missions is to provide advice to the
13 President. So, I just wondered has the Commission
14 provided any advice to the President that the
15 President has received and acted on it, or has it
16 provided any advice that it feels the President should
17 have acted on? What's the relationship between the
18 Obama Administration and the Commission? I heard, you
19 know, there's so much talking about civil rights, and
20 increases, and enforcement of civil rights in the
21 schools, how does the Commission play into some of
22 that?

23 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: I'm not sure we have
24 the right panelists for this, because they haven't
25 been working with the Commission in the last year or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 so. But, panelists?

2 MS. ZIMMER: Well, maybe you could answer
3 it as a Commissioner.

4 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Oh, I was told to be
5 a good moderator, and not go into things, but I'd be
6 happy to talk to you after.

7 MR. MARCUS: Let me try to at least get it
8 started. The Commission routinely provides advice to
9 the President and Congress, but often takes the term
10 President broadly to include the entire Executive
11 Branch. So, much of its advice deals with the way
12 Executive agencies should do their business. And I
13 would say that it does this, certainly, annually in
14 its enforcement report, but also in its briefing
15 reports, which are, typically, although not always,
16 laden with recommendations for the way both the
17 Executive Branch does its work, and what Congress
18 should do. And at least going back several years, I
19 would say there's been a lot of advice coming from the
20 Commission. Most of it is not followed, occasionally
21 it is, and sometimes it's hard to know when the
22 Commission makes a recommendation and something is
23 done afterward whether there's cause and effect, or
24 not.

25 So, for instance, just a few years ago,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 after a briefing on campus anti-Semitism, the
2 Commission recommended, among other things, that
3 Congress improve its hate crime data-gathering
4 processes for higher education. And within two years
5 or so after that, in fact, Congress did pass
6 legislation that improved that very process. Now,
7 there had been other groups pushing for this before
8 the Commission made its recommendation, and others did
9 afterwards, but that's one example.

10 Another example going back a few years,
11 maybe three or four years ago, is when the Commission
12 recommended that Congress not pass a particular bill
13 regarding Native Hawaiian Sovereignty. The
14 Commission's recommendation was considered to be very
15 influential in the decision of the last
16 administration, the Bush Administration, to urge
17 Congress not to pass it, and Congress did not pass it
18 at that time, and I understand still has not. So,
19 there have been a couple of examples where things have
20 been done that the Commission has recommended. There
21 are lots of examples where things haven't been done.

22 I know there have been recommendations to
23 the Executive and Congress over the last year. I'm
24 not aware of any that have actually been followed yet.
25 I could be corrected, but I think it's definitely

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 worth having an agency that continues to put these
2 recommendations forward.

3 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Yes, we're getting to
4 you before the end.

5 MS. PRESCOD: That's right. Thanks for
6 taking my question. Our audience, we're very
7 concerned about what looks to be a dysfunction in the
8 Beltway Washington, D.C., as opposed to what's
9 happening on Main Street.

10 And I hear you saying that part of the --
11 what the Civil Rights Commission should be doing is
12 evaluating civil rights violations; and, yet, you're
13 also having a discussion about whether you should
14 continue, or what you should do, while the reports,
15 certainly, that we're getting are showing a rise in
16 Islamophobia, a rise in hate crimes happening,
17 including not only against people of color,
18 immigrants, but gay and lesbian people. The
19 Department of Justice is suing now in Arizona because
20 of this particular sheriff down there that seems to
21 have taken the law into their own hands, so it seems
22 to me, and our audience would want to hear, that there
23 are plenty of civil rights violations going on right
24 now; yet, the one that I have heard that the
25 Commission is pursuing is the New Black Panther Party

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of these three guys, or whatever they are in
2 Pennsylvania, or wherever that incident happened.

3 So, I'm wondering, when you're talking
4 about evaluating civil rights violations, and the data
5 is showing an increase in civil rights violations,
6 what does that mean in terms of your brief for the
7 Civil Rights Commission, and what you do in the
8 future? Are you going to continue to monitor, or
9 what? I'm a little confused.

10 MR. MARCUS: Maybe I'll try to answer it,
11 although the question is what are you going to do?
12 And, of course, none of us are currently connected
13 with the Commission, but I have no reluctance to
14 saying what they should do.

15 Let me say two things about those
16 comments. First, I think that the significant amounts
17 of discrimination, maybe much less than 40 years ago,
18 but to the extent that there is discrimination,
19 whether the Justice Department and the other agencies
20 are dealing with it or not needs to be assessed, the
21 data needs to be gathered, it needs to be analyzed so
22 that government knows how to pinpoint it best. And
23 that's an area where the Commission can cooperate with
24 the Executive agencies. I think it's very useful for
25 the Commission to provide data that's useful to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Executive. And you gave an example of one area where
2 the Justice Department is already looking at
3 something, maybe they could get support from the
4 Commission.

5 But the other thing I would say is that,
6 in some ways, the Commission is most valuable when it
7 is not so much cooperating with the Executive, but
8 providing a check on it. And that, in some ways, the
9 Commission shows its value most when it's in
10 opposition. Right?

11 The reason that the New Black Panthers
12 case is worth discussing is not that it is the only,
13 or even the most important, civil rights issue in this
14 country, but, rather, because it is an issue which the
15 Justice Department on its own was not looking into in
16 a self-critical way, and may not have been able to.
17 Right? So, I think it is very valuable that the
18 Commission not only provide support for the President
19 or Congress, but that it also critically assesses
20 what's being done or not being done in cases like that
21 one, so that there are checks and balances.

22 MS. ZIMMER: Any other comments?

23 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Russell or Mindy,
24 would you like to weigh in there?

25 MR. REDENBAUGH: No, I'm so disconnected

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from the Commission the last five years, that -- I
2 would point out, though, the Commission has no
3 enforcement authority, and is not the first responder
4 to outbreaks of new kinds of discrimination, like
5 Islamophobia. Our enforcement is for evaluating the
6 government's response, how it conducts enforcement,
7 and investigation. So, that's all I would say.

8 MS. ZIMMER: Thank you.

9 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Sir?

10 MR. KEITA: Yes. I just have a historical
11 question, because I'm just not sure. When the
12 Commission was first established, was it charged with
13 looking at historical issues, for example, the burning
14 of the black business districts in Oklahoma, Nebraska?
15 Those are the ones that people know about, but those
16 are, clearly, acts of hate, acts directed against a
17 particular group who had managed to be actually
18 successful.

19 And we talk about being entrepreneurially
20 successful, and then when people get there, that gets
21 taken away from them. But I wanted to know was that a
22 part of its initial charge, because if it is, there
23 are a whole lot of other places that are not as famous
24 in parts of the deep south where there's been land
25 expropriated from people through devious means, et

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cetera, et cetera. So, was that a part of what the
2 Commission was supposed to look into, clearly civil
3 rights violations. I'm just curious, historically,
4 old things, old things that have current effects with
5 wealth, et cetera.

6 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Panelists? Ken?

7 MR. MARCUS: Well, in 1957, Congress had
8 sufficient will to create a Commission to study
9 something, but not sufficient political will to
10 actually pass something with enforcement teeth, so
11 they didn't create what became Title 7, or Title 6,
12 that had actual enforcement teeth. And they did not
13 enlarge the powers of the Civil Rights Division of
14 Justice, as they would do a few years later. So, the
15 main charge of the Commission was to investigate civil
16 rights violations, for instance, denial of voting
17 rights.

18 MR. REDENBAUGH: Primarily by state
19 governments.

20 MR. MARCUS: Primarily by state
21 governments, right. And that was an important role
22 for the State Advisory Committees in somewhat early
23 periods. It wasn't so much, as I understand it,
24 looking back historically, as it was asking what's
25 going on now, and what needs to be done about it?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KEITA: And sort of very legalistic
2 denial of voting rights. I mean, very legalistic,
3 with very specific things like that.

4 MR. MARCUS: Well, people may disagree
5 about what's legalistic, but it was specific things
6 like -- voting rights was a very important issue at
7 that time, as was segregation.

8 MR. KEITA: Thank you.

9 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Sir?

10 MR. SINGH: Good afternoon. Earlier, there
11 was a question about expanding the scope of the
12 Commission to include human rights issues. Professor
13 Barry, you had mentioned that if Congress wants this
14 information, they should be able to get it, if there's
15 an audience for it. I wanted to follow up to get your
16 input on whether the Commission itself should be the
17 one to provide that information. In other words, is
18 it proper for the Commission to do that, as opposed
19 to, perhaps, another agency, perhaps something else
20 that could be created? Thanks.

21 MS. BARRY: My, and this is just my
22 opinion, my opinion would be that the Commission is
23 probably best suited to take that on, rather than to
24 create another agency that would be parallel, and
25 could cause competition with the limited funds that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Congress has been appropriating for these purposes.
2 So, that's -- I do think, of the resources to Congress
3 and the White House, the Commission is probably the
4 best well-suited.

5 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Follow-up question on
6 that. What are human rights?

7 MR. MARCUS: As I understand it, the
8 proposal is for the Commission to look at the rights
9 that are established in international conventions, and
10 to determine whether the United States is in
11 compliance with them. So, that would include, for
12 instance, the rights established within the Convention
13 on the Elimination of Race Discrimination, or CERD.
14 That deals with race discrimination issues, and ethnic
15 discrimination issues, so for the Civil Rights
16 Commission to ask is the United States in compliance
17 with an international convention dealing with race
18 discrimination wouldn't be a huge stretch.

19 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Is it a stretch of
20 law, I guess is my -- if it has to do with race, isn't
21 it already in the jurisdiction?

22 MR. MARCUS: If it has to do with race, I
23 think it's something the Commission could probably do
24 right now. Usually, the Commission doesn't involve
25 itself in asking whether the United States is in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 compliance with treaty obligations, but I think it
2 probably could find a hook.

3 On the other hand, if the question is
4 whether the United States is providing a level of
5 health care, or providing a level of education,
6 consistent with what might be either required or
7 recommended by various international conventions, that
8 might require a level of expertise that has nothing to
9 do with discrimination. Well, maybe not nothing, but
10 which is not principally about discrimination, and
11 which might relate more to the expertise within, say,
12 the Department of HUD, or Education.

13 Human Rights, as it's now defined within
14 international conventions, is very broad, and includes
15 a lot of topics that the Civil Rights Commission has
16 never really developed skills in.

17 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Sir?

18 MR. MORRIS: Hi. I just have a quick
19 question mainly for -- well, I guess for all the
20 panelists, but particularly Professor Marcus and
21 Professor Barry. Professor Barry, you mentioned
22 earlier that there were an assortment of court
23 opinions that come down on a regular basis that affect
24 the fair enforcement of civil rights. And, Professor
25 Marcus, you also mentioned that there are a number of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 things that the Commission does well when it's in
2 opposition to, say, what the Executive Branch is
3 doing, or Congress.

4 But there's also instances in which at
5 least most of the Commission members have voiced
6 opposition to certain laws that would have been either
7 consistent with its original mandate, or the expansion
8 of civil rights protections, not the least of which
9 was that most members opposed the reauthorization of
10 the 1965 Voting Rights Act, which was instrumental as
11 an agency in promoting. There was also -- most of the
12 members came out in opposition to the recent hate
13 crimes law that was passed. And it was also in
14 opposition to the Lilly Ledbetter Fair Pay Act, which
15 basically would have shored up a really bad -- the
16 effect of a really bad decision affecting the 1964
17 Civil Rights Act.

18 So, there's all these things that are --
19 were consistent with its original mandate that the
20 Commission has expressed uncharacteristic opposition
21 to, given that it's a civil rights agency, and I was
22 just wondering how do you draw the line, or what kind
23 of distinction do you make between opposition to
24 actions by the Executive and Congressional Branch, and
25 actually advocating for the vigorous enforcement of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 civil rights, especially when its consistent with its
2 original mandate?

3 MR. MARCUS: I guess my reaction is that
4 the mission of the Civil Rights Commission cannot be
5 that the Commissioners must always support anything
6 that's called civil rights legislation. Otherwise,
7 when they do support it, it has no meaning. And with
8 each piece of legislation, there's going to be a
9 divergence of opinion.

10 I do not think it's accurate to say that
11 the Commission, or any member of the Commission,
12 opposed the reauthorization of the Voting Rights Act.
13 It is true that at least a couple of members of the
14 Commission opposed reauthorization of certain then-
15 expiring provisions of the reauthorization of the
16 Voting Rights Act, like Section 5. That was an issue
17 where there were people who disagreed. Some thought
18 that it was still useful, others thought that other
19 provisions of the Voting Rights Act were much more
20 important. As I recall, the Commission, as a whole,
21 did not weigh in on that, because it was not something
22 where there would be a consensus either way, and not
23 even clear which way a majority would go.

24 On the other two that you mentioned, they
25 were after my tenure. It's my understanding that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there, again, it was some members of the Commission
2 that opposed legislation, and not all of them. And in
3 those cases, I understand that there were policy
4 arguments on either side, and important arguments on
5 both sides. And that if we ever said that we need a
6 publicly funded agency whose mission is automatically
7 to support any sort of public policy, then that
8 support would be meaningless.

9 COMMISSIONER HERIOT: Well, ladies and
10 gentlemen, if you would join me in thanking our
11 panelists.

12 (Applause.)

13 **CLOSING REMARKS**

14 CHAIRMAN REYNOLDS: Okay, it's been a long
15 day. I'd like to thank everyone for spending the day
16 with us. We've had some tremendous exchanges, and I
17 hope that some of the statements and comments, I hope
18 you'll take them back, especially our State Advisory
19 Committee chairs, and just give them some thought, and
20 see if there's any material that you would find
21 useful.

22 I would also like to -- he's not here now,
23 but I'd like to thank our Keynote Speaker, William
24 Raspberry. I thought that his remarks were quite
25 good, as well as all of the panelists, especially the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 panel that just spoke.

2 Internally, I would like to thank my
3 fellow Commissioners. Their comments, their
4 critiques, their suggestions were appreciated, and
5 helped shape the conference. I'd like to thank the
6 Staff Director for his support.

7 Amongst his staff members, specifically,
8 I'd like to thank -- there were a number of people who
9 made this possible, but I'd like to focus on a few --
10 Kim Tolhurst, who labored night and day to make this
11 happen; Deborah Carr; Lillian Dunlap; Pam Dunston;
12 there are others.

13 In addition, I'd like to thank the special
14 assistants, John Martin, Alison Schmauch, and also
15 especially Dominique Ludvigson. Dominique made this
16 happen. She was tireless in her efforts to ensure
17 that this conference came together, and that we had
18 excellent panelists, so a special thanks goes out to
19 Ms. Ludvigson.

20 So, folks, thank you very much. We're
21 done.

22 (Applause.)

23 (Whereupon, the proceeding went off the
24 record at 5:36 p.m.)

25

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com